### UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 10-K

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number (000-21767)

### VIASAT, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization) 33-0174996 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

6155 El Camino Real Carlsbad, California 92009 (760) 476-2200

(Address of principal executive offices and telephone number)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

(Title of Each Class)	(Trading Symbol)	(Name of Each Exchange on which Registered)
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	VSAT	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

#### Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933. 🛛 Yes 🗌 No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.  $\Box$  Yes  $\boxtimes$  No Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days.  $\boxtimes$  Yes  $\Box$  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files).  $\boxtimes$  Yes  $\Box$  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

 Large accelerated filer
 ⊠

 Non-accelerated filer
 □

Accelerated filer 
Smaller reporting company 
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).  $\Box$  Yes  $\boxtimes$  No

The aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of September 30, 2018 was approximately \$3,576,870,841 (based on the closing price on that date for shares of the registrant's common stock as reported by the Nasdaq Global Select Market).

The number of shares outstanding of the registrant's common stock, \$0.0001 par value, as of May 10, 2019 was 60,597,718.

#### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive Proxy Statement to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A in connection with its 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Form 10-K where indicated. Such Proxy Statement will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission not later than 120 days after the registrant's fiscal year ended March 31, 2019.

#### VIASAT, INC. TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
	PARTI	
Item 1.	Business	2
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	20
Item 1B.	Unresolved Staff Comments	38
Item 2.	Properties	38
Item 3.	Legal Proceedings	38
Item 4.	Mine Safety Disclosures	38
	PART II	
Item 5.	Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	39
Item 6.	Selected Financial Data	40
Item 7.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	42
Item 7A.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	63
Item 8.	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	64
Item 9.	Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	65
Item 9A.	Controls and Procedures	65
Item 9B.	Other Information	65
	PART III	
Item 10.	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance	66
Item 11.	Executive Compensation	66
Item 12.	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters	66
Item 13.	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence	66
Item 14.	Principal Accounting Fees and Services	66
	PART IV	
Item 15.	Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules	67
Item 16.	Form 10-K Summary	69
<u>Signatures</u>		70

#### PART I

#### FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report on Form 10-K, including "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," contains forward-looking statements regarding future events and our future results that are subject to the safe harbors created under the Securities Act of 1933 and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These statements are based on current expectations, estimates, forecasts and projections about the industries in which we operate and the beliefs and assumptions of our management. We use words such as "anticipate," "believe," "continue," "could," "estimate," "expect," "goal," "intend," "may," "plan," "project," "seek," "should," "target," "will," "would," variations of such words and similar expressions to identify forward-looking statements. In addition, statements that refer to projections of earnings, revenue, costs or other financial items; anticipated growth and trends in our business or key markets; future economic conditions and performance; the development, customer acceptance and anticipated performance of technologies, products or services; satellite construction and launch activities, and the entry into a construction contract for our third ViaSat-3 class satellite to replace and supersede our existing limited agreement to proceed for the satellite; the performance and anticipated benefits of our ViaSat-2 and ViaSat-3 class satellites and any future satellite we may construct or acquire; the impacts on overall coverage area, planned services and financial results of the identified antenna deployment issue on the ViaSat-2 satellite; the expected completion, capacity, service, coverage, service speeds and other features of our satellites, and the timing, cost, economics and other benefits associated therewith; anticipated subscriber growth; plans, objectives and strategies for future operations; and other characterizations of future events or circumstances, are forward-looking statements. Readers are cautioned that these forward-looking statements are only predictions and are subject to risks, uncertainties and assumptions that are difficult to predict. Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially include: our ability to realize the anticipated benefits of the ViaSat-2 and ViaSat-3 class satellites and any future satellite we may construct or acquire; unexpected expenses related to our satellite projects; our ability to successfully implement our business plan for our broadband services on our anticipated timeline or at all; risks associated with the construction, launch and operation of satellites, including the effect of any anomaly, operational failure or degradation in satellite performance; our ability to realize the anticipated benefits of our acquisitions or strategic partnering arrangements; our ability to successfully develop, introduce and sell new technologies, products and services; audits by the U.S. government; changes in the global business environment and economic conditions; delays in approving U.S. government budgets and cuts in government defense expenditures; our reliance on U.S. government contracts, and on a small number of contracts which account for a significant percentage of our revenues; reduced demand for products and services as a result of continued constraints on capital spending by customers; changes in relationships with, or the financial condition of, key customers or suppliers; our reliance on a limited number of third parties to manufacture and supply our products; increased competition; introduction of new technologies and other factors affecting the communications and defense industries generally; the effect of adverse regulatory changes (including changes affecting spectrum availability or permitted uses) on our ability to sell or deploy our products and services; changes in the way others use spectrum; our inability to access additional spectrum, use spectrum for additional purposes, and/or operate satellites at additional orbital locations; competing uses of the same spectrum or orbital locations that we utilize or seek to utilize; the effect of recent changes to U.S. tax laws; our level of indebtedness and ability to comply with applicable debt covenants; our involvement in litigation, including intellectual property claims and litigation to protect our proprietary technology; our dependence on a limited number of key employees; and other factors identified under the heading "Risk Factors" in Item 1A of this report, elsewhere in this report and our other filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC). Therefore, actual results may differ materially and adversely from those expressed in any forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements for any reason.

#### **ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

#### **Corporate Information**

We were incorporated in California in 1986 under the name Viasat, Inc., and subsequently reincorporated in Delaware in 1996. The mailing address of our worldwide headquarters is 6155 El Camino Real, Carlsbad, California 92009, and our telephone number at that location is (760) 476-2200. Our website address is *www.viasat.com*. The information on our website does not constitute part of this report.

#### **Company Overview**

We are an innovator in communications technologies and services. Our end-to-end platform of high-capacity Ka-band satellites, ground infrastructure and user terminals enables us to provide cost-effective, high-speed, high-quality broadband solutions to enterprises, consumers and government users around the globe, whether on the ground, on the move or in flight. In addition, we develop and provide advanced wireless communications systems, military tactical data link systems, secure networking systems and cybersecurity and information assurance products and services. Our product, system and service offerings are often linked through common underlying technologies, customer applications and market relationships. We believe that our portfolio of products and services, combined with our ability to effectively cross-deploy technologies between government and commercial segments and across different geographic markets, provides us with a strong foundation to sustain and enhance our leadership in advanced communications and networking technologies.

We conduct our business through three segments: satellite services, commercial networks and government systems. Financial information regarding our reporting segments and the geographic areas in which we deliver our services and products is included in the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto.

#### Satellite Services

Our satellite services segment uses our proprietary technology platform to provide satellite-based high-speed broadband services with multiple applications to consumers, enterprises, and mobile broadband customers (including commercial airlines and maritime vessels) both in the United States and abroad. Our Viasat Internet and Viasat Business Internet fixed broadband services offer high-speed, high-quality broadband internet access. For commercial aircraft, we offer high-speed internet and other in-flight services, including our wireless in-flight entertainment (W-IFE) platform. Our Community and Urban Wi-Fi hotspot services provide satellite-powered Wi-Fi to rural, suburban and urban areas in a number of countries in the Americas. Our satellite services business also provides a platform for the provision of network management services to satellite service providers.

Our proprietary Ka-band satellites are at the core of our technology platform. We own three Ka-band satellites in service: ViaSat-2 (our second-generation high-capacity Ka-band spot beam satellite, which was placed into service in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018), ViaSat-1 (our first-generation high-capacity Ka-band spot-beam satellite, which was placed into service in January 2012), and WildBlue-1 (which was placed into service in March 2007). We also have two third-generation ViaSat-3 class satellites that have entered the phase of full construction, and in January 2019 we signed an agreement to proceed for a third ViaSat-3 class satellite.

In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, shortly before the launch of commercial broadband services on our ViaSat-2 satellite, we reported an antenna deployment issue. We worked with the satellite manufacturer to determine the root cause of the antenna deployment issue, potential correcting measures, and resulting damage. In the second quarter of fiscal year 2019, the root cause analysis was completed. Based on that analysis, during the second quarter of fiscal year 2019, we recorded a reduction to the carrying value of the ViaSat-2 satellite of \$177.4 million, with a corresponding insurance receivable of \$177.4 million, based on our estimated ViaSat-2 output capabilities as compared to the anticipated, potential and configured capacity of the ViaSat-2 satellite. During fiscal year 2019, we received \$185.7 million in insurance receivable of \$2.3 million as of March 31, 2019 with respect to probable remaining ViaSat-2 related insurance claims. As a result, during fiscal year 2019, we recorded a \$7.5 million gain related to ViaSat-2 (the Sat-2 satellite was primarily financed by our direct loan facility with the Export-Import Bank of the United States for ViaSat-2 (the Ex-Im Credit Facility) (see "Liquidity and Capital Resources—Ex-Im Credit Facility" below). Pursuant to the terms of the Ex-Im Credit Facility, insurance proceeds received from such claims were used to pay down outstanding borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility, enabling us to improve the speed, availability and geographic coverage area of our broadband services and dynamically respond to changing capacity demands across different geographic areas and service offerings.

Our ViaSat-3 class satellites are our third-generation high-capacity Ka-band satellite design and are designed to further expand our data throughput capacity and geographic coverage area and enhance our ability to flexibly allocate capacity, thereby improving the speed, availability and cost-efficiency of our proprietary Ka-band satellite network. The first ViaSat-3 class satellite is expected to provide broadband services over the Americas, the second is expected to provide broadband services over the Europe, Middle East and Africa (EMEA) region, and the third is expected to provide broadband services over the Asia and Pacific (APAC) region, enabling us to deliver affordable connectivity worldwide. The first ViaSat-3 class satellite is currently targeted to launch in early calendar 2021, although the actual launch date will be dependent on the completion of deliverables by our contract manufacturers, subcontractors and other third-party service providers, available launch windows and other variables.

We believe that growth in our satellite services segment will be driven in the coming years by continued rapid growth in demand for highspeed broadband services across the globe, driven both by continued increases in the number of internet users and connected devices and by increasing data usage, including for video streaming and mobile and in-flight connectivity (IFC). Growth in our in-flight services business in the coming years is also expected to be driven by the installation of our IFC systems on additional commercial aircraft, with installations anticipated on approximately 490 additional aircraft under our existing customer agreements with commercial airlines as of March 31, 2019. The primary services offered by our satellite services segment are comprised of:

- Fixed Broadband Services. Our satellite-based fixed broadband services provide consumers and businesses with high-speed broadband internet access and Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP) services. We provide fixed broadband services primarily in the United States, as well as in other markets such as Europe and Latin America. We offer a range of service plans, including unlimited data plans and plans with up to 100 Mbps download speeds, with pricing and available service offerings based on a number of different factors, including available capacity, bandwidth limits, service quality levels, bundled offerings, terms of distribution and geographic location. We also offer wholesale and retail fixed broadband services to our national, regional and foreign distribution partners, including direct-to-home satellite video providers, retail service providers and communications companies. As of March 31, 2019, we provided fixed broadband services to approximately 586,000 subscribers. In addition, our satellite-powered Community and Urban Wi-Fi hotspot services are now available within walking distance to more than one million people living and working in thousands of rural, suburban and urban Mexican communities.
- In-Flight Services. Our award-winning in-flight services provide industry-leading in-flight internet, W-IFE and aviation software services to commercial airlines. The data throughput capacity of our IFC systems enables more passengers and crew on more flights, across commercial and business aircraft, the ability to leverage high-speed internet services such as streaming video. In addition to IFC services, we also offer W-IFE services, which provide passengers with access to hundreds of entertainment titles direct to their own devices. As of March 31, 2019, 1,312 commercial aircraft were in service across the United States, Europe, Middle East and Australia receiving our in-flight internet services through our IFC systems.
- Mobile Broadband Services. Our mobile broadband services provide global network management and high-speed internet connectivity services for customers using airborne, maritime and ground-mobile satellite systems.

We also offer a variety of other broadband services and capabilities, including, live on-line event streaming and oil and natural gas data gathering services.

#### **Commercial Networks**

Our commercial networks segment develops and produces a variety of advanced satellite and wireless products, systems and solutions that enable the provision of high-speed fixed and mobile broadband services. Our products, systems and solutions include an array of satellite-based and wireless broadband platforms, networking equipment, space hardware, radio frequency and advanced microwave solutions, space-to-earth connectivity systems, customer premise equipment (CPE), satellite modems and antenna technologies, as well as satellite payload development and Application-Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC) chip design. Our products, systems and solutions are generally developed through a combination of customer and discretionary internal research and development (R&D) funding, are utilized to provide services through our satellite services segment and are also sold to commercial networks customers (with sales of complementary products, systems and solutions to government customers included in our government systems segment).

We believe growth in our commercial networks segment will be driven in the coming years by continued growth in worldwide demand for mobile and fixed connectivity, ground networking equipment and products that enable or support access to high-speed broadband services, and by the increasing cost-effectiveness of satellite technologies to rapidly deploy broadband services across wide geographic areas and to large numbers of people within the satellite footprint. Our commercial networks segment also leverages the deployment of our own proprietary high-capacity Ka-band satellites, as well as Ka-band satellites operated or being built for third parties around the world, by providing the ground infrastructure and user terminals that access the satellites. The primary products, systems, solutions and services offered by our commercial networks segment are comprised of:

 Mobile Broadband Satellite Communication Systems. Our mobile satellite communication systems and related products provide high-speed, cost-efficient broadband access while on the move via small transceivers, and are designed for use in aircraft and seagoing vessels. As of March 31, 2019, we expected to install IFC systems on approximately 490 additional aircraft under our existing customer agreements with commercial airlines, approximately 260 of which related to accepted purchase orders (which are included in firm backlog in our commercial networks segment) and approximately 230 of which related to anticipated purchase orders and requests under existing customer agreements. There can be no assurance that all anticipated purchase orders and requests will be placed.



- Fixed Satellite Networks. We are a leading end-to-end network technology supplier for the fixed satellite consumer and enterprise markets. Our next-generation satellite network infrastructure and ground terminals are designed to access Ka-band broadband services on high-capacity satellites. Our network systems and modems enable satellite broadband access for residential or home office customers as well as Community and Urban Wi-Fi hotspot users. We also offer related products and services to enterprise customers to address bandwidth constraints, latency and other issues.
- Antenna Systems. We develop, design, produce, test and install ground terminals and antennas for terrestrial and satellite applications, specializing in earth imaging, remote sensing, mobile satellite communication, Ka-band earth stations and other multi-band antennas.
- Satellite Networking Development. We offer specialized design and technology services covering all aspects of satellite
  communication system architecture and technology, including the analysis, design, development and specification of satellite and
  ground systems, fabless semiconductor design for ASIC and Monolithic Microwave Integrated Circuit (MMIC) chips, and network
  function virtualization, as well as a wide range of modules and subsystems for various commercial, military and space uses, and
  radio frequency and advanced microwave solutions.
- Space Systems. We design and develop high-capacity Ka-band satellites for our own satellite fleet and for third parties, including
  development and production of the associated satellite payload technologies.

#### **Government Systems**

Our government systems segment provides global mobile broadband services to military and government users, and develops and produces network-centric Internet Protocol (IP)-based fixed and mobile secure communications products and solutions. Our government systems products and solutions are designed to enable the collection and dissemination of secure real-time digital information and intelligence between individuals on the tactical edge, in command centers, leveraging strategic communications nodes, and those individuals on the ground, in the air or on a maritime platform. Customers of our government systems segment include the U.S. Department of Defense (the DoD), those serving the Five Eye (FVEY) intelligence alliance (Australia, Canada, New Zealand, the United Kingdom and the United States), allied foreign governments, allied armed forces, public safety first-responders and remote government employees.

We believe growth in our government systems segment in the coming years will be driven by continued demand for secure, highercapacity, higher-quality broadband services, associated ground systems and advanced cybersecurity protections. This continued demand reflects the U.S. military's emphasis on "network-centric" highly mobile warfare over geographically dispersed areas (which requires the development and deployment of secure, IP-based communications networks, products and services capable of supporting real-time dissemination of data and intelligence using multiple transmission media) and increased use of IP-based network-centric and bandwidthintensive applications at all organizational levels. Satellite-based systems are increasingly seen as the most reliable method of connecting rapidly moving armed forces that may out-run the range of terrestrial line-of-sight (LOS) radio links. High-speed broadband beyond-line-of-sight (BLOS) connectivity is increasingly required to support real-time command and control decision-making and enhanced situational awareness.

The primary products and services of our government systems segment include:

- *Government Mobile Broadband.* Our government mobile broadband products and services provide military and government users with high-speed, real-time broadband and multimedia connectivity in key regions of the world. Our government mobile broadband services include high-bandwidth global communications services in support of very important person and senior level airborne operations and emergency response, as well as LOS and BLOS Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance (ISR) missions. Our government mobile broadband products include mobile broadband modems, terminals, network access control systems and antenna systems using a range of satellite frequency bands capable of being installed and operated on a wide variety of fixed wing, rotary wing, manned and unmanned aircraft.
- Government Satellite Communication Systems. Our government satellite communication systems offer an array of portable, mobile and fixed broadband modems, terminals, network access control systems and antenna systems using a range of satellite frequency bands for Command and Control (C2) missions, satellite networking services and network management systems for Wi-Fi and other internet access networks. Our systems, products and services are designed to support high-throughput broadband data links, to increase available bandwidth using existing satellite capacity, and to be resilient in order to withstand certain catastrophic events. Our range of broadband modems, terminals and systems support high-speed broadband and multimedia transmissions over point-to-point, mesh and hub-and-spoke satellite networking systems, and include products designed for manpacks, aircraft, unmanned aerial vehicles (UAVs), seagoing vessels, ground-mobile vehicles and fixed applications.

- *Cybersecurity and Information Assurance.* Our cybersecurity and information assurance products and services provide advanced, high-speed IP-based "Type 1" and High Assurance Internet Protocol Encryption (HAIPE®)-compliant encryption solutions that enable military and government users to communicate information securely over networks, and that protect the integrity of data stored on computers and storage devices. Our encryption products and modules use a programmable, high-assurance architecture that can be easily upgraded in the field or integrated into existing communication networks, and are available both on a stand-alone basis and as embedded modules within our tactical radio, information distribution and other satellite communication systems and products.
- Tactical Data Links. We develop and produce advanced tactical radio and information distribution systems that enable secure voice and real-time collection and dissemination of video and data using secure, jam-resistant transmission links from manned and unmanned aircraft, ground mobile vehicles, individual warfighters and other remote platforms to networked communication and command centers. Key products in this category include our Battlefield Awareness and Targeting System Dismounted (BATS-D) AN/PRC-161 handheld Link 16 radio, our Small Tactical Terminal (STT) KOR-24A 2-channel radios for manned and unmanned applications, "disposable" defense data links, our Multifunctional Information Distribution System (MIDS) terminals for military fighter jets and their successor, MIDS Joint Tactical Radio System (MIDS-JTRS) terminals.

#### **Our Strengths**

We believe the following strengths position our business to capitalize on the attractive growth opportunities presented in our business segments:

- Innovation of Next-Generation Satellite and Space Technologies. We have a long history of innovation in next-generation satellite and space technologies. Our award-winning first-generation high-capacity Ka-band spot-beam satellite. ViaSat-1, earned a Guinness World Records® title in 2013 as the highest-capacity communications satellite in the world at that time. Our secondgeneration ViaSat-2 satellite (launched in 2017) and its advanced ground network infrastructure significantly expanded our data throughput capacity and enabled the flexible allocation of capacity. ViaSat-2 enabled us to improve the speed, availability and geographic coverage area of our broadband services, to dynamically respond to changing capacity demands across different geographic areas and service offerings, and to offer compelling retail service plans that enable us to better compete against traditional telecom, wireless and low-end cable companies. In March 2018, ViaSat-2 was selected as a winner in the 'Space, Platforms' category of Aviation Week's 61st Annual Laureate Awards, honoring extraordinary achievements in the global aerospace arena. Our third-generation ViaSat-3 class satellites under construction offer a new satellite architecture with miniaturized electronics and more productive and efficient antenna designs. This new satellite design is expected to further expand each satellite's geographic coverage area and data throughput capacity and to enhance our ability to dynamically allocate capacity to match geographic demand, thereby improving the speed, availability and cost-efficiency of our proprietary Ka-band satellite network. We believe our history since inception of developing proprietary and innovative satellite technologies spanning spacecraft, ground infrastructure, user terminals and network design demonstrates that we possess the expertise and credibility required to serve the evolving technology needs of our customers whether on the ground, in the air or at sea.
- Vertically Integrated End-to-End Platform of Leading Broadband Technologies. We believe our innovative ecosystem of high-capacity Ka-band satellites, ground infrastructure and user terminals provides a vertically integrated end-to-end platform that uniquely positions us to drive operational efficiencies and cost-effectively deliver a diverse portfolio of high-speed, high-quality broadband solutions and applications to enterprises, consumers, military and government users. Our product, system and service offerings are often linked through common underlying technologies, customer applications and market relationships. Many of the market segments in which we compete have significant barriers to entry due to the complexity of technology and the amount of investment required. We believe that our comprehensive and vertically integrated portfolio of satellites, products and services, combined with our ability to effectively cross-deploy technologies between government and commercial segments and across different geographic markets, provides us with a strong foundation to sustain and enhance our leadership in broadband technologies and services.
- Broad Array of Broadband Service Offerings Addressing Multiple Markets. Our proprietary Ka-band satellite network provides the platform for us to provide a broad array of satellite-based high-quality, high-speed broadband services with multiple applications. Our offerings include fixed broadband services to residential and enterprise customers, market-leading in-flight internet and entertainment services to commercial aircraft utilizing our IFC systems, and satellite-powered Community and Urban Wi-Fi hotspot services that provide affordable and reliable high-speed internet connectivity in rural, suburban and urban areas. In the U.S. residential broadband market, our ViaSat-2 satellite supports retail service plans offering data throughput capacity in select markets of up to 100 Mbps, allowing us to compete more effectively with traditional terrestrial service providers, wireless and low-end cable companies. As the speed of our broadband offerings increases,

we expect the number of companies able to provide competing broadband offerings at equivalent speeds to decrease. Our in-flight internet service has received numerous awards and accolades, including the Crystal Cabin Award for the best Passenger Comfort System in April 2015 and the Excellence in Avionics Award for In-Flight Connectivity Innovation in July 2015. JetBlue's Fly-Fi® in-flight Wi-Fi service, which is powered by Viasat's IFC system, won the 2017 APEX Passenger Choice Award for 'Best Wi-Fi.' This particular award was tallied from passenger-submitted data, showcasing the power of the Viasat platform to deliver an exceptional in-flight internet service. The high data throughput and broad geographic coverage area of ViaSat-2 (and our even more powerful third-generation ViaSat-3 class satellites under construction), combined with our ability to allocate capacity based on demand, enable us to support a wide range of high-speed broadband services addressing multiple markets, provide innovative new services creating new market opportunities, tailor our service offerings to market needs, and compete more effectively in the markets we serve.

Diverse Portfolio of Market-Leading Military and Government Offerings. We are a leading provider to the U.S. Government and other military and government users around the world for innovative communications products and solutions designed to enable the transmission of secure real-time digital information and communications between command centers, intelligence and defense platforms and individuals in the field. Our portfolio of government and military offerings leverages our technological investments in our commercial business, and includes tactical data link, mobile satellite broadband, cybersecurity and information assurance products and services. Total new awards in our government systems segment grew from \$460.9 million in fiscal year 2011 to \$1.2 billion in fiscal year 2019, despite the constrained defense spending environment, reflecting the demand for our diverse portfolio of products and services for military and government users. Our tactical data link products include our market-leading BATS-D AN/PRC-161 handheld Link 16 radios and STT KOR-24A 2-channel radios, which bridge the gap between air and ground forces by providing secure, reliable access to integrated air and ground data for improved situational awareness capabilities and support communications. In March 2019, we surpassed a key milestone of 1,000 BATS-D AN/PRC-161 handheld Link 16 radios shipped, reflecting growing demand in the U.S. and international defense markets for the product. As of April 2019, we had also shipped over 1,400 STT KOR24/KOR-24A 2-channel radios. Both KOR-24A and BATS-D are now capable of advanced concurrent multiple reception capabilities to enhance communications and reduce network congestion on Link 16 networks. Our mobile satellite broadband offerings leverage our innovative satellite technologies and proprietary Ka-band satellite platform, allowing us to provide high-speed, high-quality in-flight internet services to government and military aircraft. In September 2018, we were awarded an eight-year, firm-fixed price contract to provide in-flight broadband and connectivity services to U.S. Government Senior Leader and VIP aircraft. Our secure networking products and services include a broad portfolio of advanced, high-speed Type 1 encryption solutions, including encryptors capable of operating at speeds of up to 100 Gbps and advanced cybersecurity products to secure information transmitted via the cloud. In November 2018, we received a 2018 Platinum 'ASTORS' Homeland Security Award from American Security Today magazine for "Best Cybersecurity Program for Government and Military Organizations."

*Diversification of Business Model.* Our business is highly diversified, including the provision of fixed broadband services to consumers and enterprises, the provision of in-flight internet and entertainment services and the sale of IFC systems to commercial airlines, the sale of complex satellite communication systems and products to communications service providers and enterprises, and the sale of advanced mobile satellite and wireless communications systems, secure networking systems and cybersecurity and information assurance products and other communications services to government users and defense contractors. This diversification in product and service offerings, customer base and market segment helps to reduce our exposure to fluctuations in any of the individual markets we serve. In addition, the flexibility in our business model allows us to allocate our satellite capacity to markets where bandwidth usage demands and returns are highest. During fiscal year 2019, our satellite services segment generated 33% of total revenues, our commercial networks segment generated 21% of total revenues, and our government systems segment generated 46% of total revenues.

*Blue-Chip Customer Base.* Our blue-chip customer base includes customers such as the DoD, large defense contractors, allied foreign governments, civil agencies, satellite network integrators, large communications service providers, commercial airlines and enterprises requiring complex communications and networking solutions and services. We believe that the credit strength of these key customers, including the U.S. government, leading aerospace and defense prime contractors and commercial airlines help support more consistent financial performance. Moreover, our direct relationships with key customers such as commercial airlines and U.S. DoD customers allow us to adapt our satellite designs and product and service offerings to better meet their needs.

*Experienced Management Team.* Our core management team is comprised of seasoned executives with significant satellite communications, defense and aerospace experience. For example, our Chief Executive Officer has been with the company since its inception in 1986. Mr. Dankberg is considered to be a leading expert in the field of satellite and wireless communications. In 2008, Mr. Dankberg received the prestigious AIAA Aerospace International Communication award, which recognized him for "shepherding Viasat into a leading satellite communications company through outstanding leadership and technical expertise." In 2013, Mr. Dankberg received the Innovator Award from the Arthur C. Clarke Foundation. In 2015, Mr. Dankberg was inducted into the Society of Satellite Professionals Hall of Fame for his leadership and visionary role in satellite communications, and in 2017, Mr. Dankberg became an elected member of the National Academy of Engineering.

#### **Our Strategy**

Our business strategy is to be a leading provider of high-speed, high-value and cost-effective broadband and advanced communications products and services, utilizing our leading space, wireless and ground networking technologies and capabilities. The principal elements of our strategy include:

- Maintain Focus on Technology Leadership. We continue to focus on R&D to bring high-capacity, high-speed broadband communications to the global market. Our innovation in satellite system product development has been one of our hallmarks, and we intend to focus on maintaining our leadership position in satellite systems, technologies and services, while continuing to expand our efforts in wireless communications, cloud networking and security. Our R&D efforts are supported by a global employee base that includes over 2,800 engineers and a culture that deeply values and supports innovation.
- Continue to Expand into New and Adjacent Markets. We continue to seek to leverage opportunities to create or address new and adjacent markets as technological advancements disrupt existing business models and drive shifts in target markets or user demand. The technological innovations and power of our proprietary Ka-band satellite network enabled us to disrupt the in-flight internet service business model and expand our broadband service offerings into the commercial air market. Similarly, as the capacity, data throughput speeds and geographic coverage areas of our satellite systems continue to increase (with each generation of our high-capacity Ka-band satellite designs), we expect the addressable markets for our broadband technologies, products and services (whether for consumer, enterprise, commercial airline, maritime or government users) to continue to expand. Higher capacity, more flexible satellites allow us to offer cost-effective broadband services that allow greater data usage at faster speeds, thereby enabling us to better compete against other broadband technologies (including terrestrial technologies) over large geographic areas. In our government business, we also actively seek to identify market needs that are not currently served by existing communications and encryption products and services, with a view to developing unique or disruptive products and services and creating new addressable markets.
- Drive Efficiencies of Scale and Operations. We continue to drive efficiencies in our businesses through our strategy of vertical
  integration and increasing scale, as we move into new and adjacent geographic, product and service markets. We optimize our
  satellite systems through our development of an end-to-end platform of next-generation Ka-band satellites, ground networking
  equipment and user terminals that enable the provision of high-speed broadband services. Our ViaSat-3 class satellites are
  expected to further drive scale and operational efficiencies through their enhanced ability to efficiently and dynamically match
  supply and demand through the flexible allocation of capacity within the satellite footprint, as well as their expected global
  geographic reach.
- Continue International Expansion. We continue to believe that international markets provide attractive opportunities for the longterm growth of our business. As worldwide demand for broadband connectivity, video and other IP-based services continues to grow, we expect that our comprehensive offering of next-generation Ka-band satellites, advanced end-to-end communication systems and ground networking equipment and products, and their ability to enable a wide range of cost-effective, high-speed, high-quality broadband services, will be increasingly attractive internationally. Our ViaSat-2 satellite significantly improved the geographic coverage area of our broadband services over North and Central America and the primary aeronautical and maritime routes across the Atlantic Ocean bridging North America and Europe, and allowed us to launch new and innovative services in parts of Latin America (such as our Community and Urban Wi-Fi hotspot services) and bring high-value IFC services to commercial, business and government aircraft. Of our three ViaSat-3 class satellites under construction, the first is expected to provide broadband services over the Americas, the second is expected to provide broadband services over the EMEA region, and the third is expected to provide broadband services over the APAC region. We expect this global constellation to be an enabler for the scalable, long-term global expansion of our business, providing the platform for us to deliver affordable broadband connectivity worldwide.



*Pursue Growth Through Strategic Alliances, Partnering Arrangements and Relationships.* We actively seek strategic relationships and joint ventures with companies whose financial, marketing, operational or technological resources can accelerate the introduction of new technologies, service offerings and/or the penetration of new markets. In our government systems segment, we also regularly enter into teaming arrangements with other government contractors to more effectively capture complex government programs. We have also engaged in strategic relationships with companies that have innovative technologies and products, highly skilled personnel, market presence, or customer relationships and distribution channels that complement our strategy. We may continue to evaluate acquisitions of, or investments in, complementary companies, businesses, products or technologies to supplement our internal growth.

#### **Our Customers**

Our customer base is highly diversified. Customers in our satellite services segment include those customers leveraging our broadband internet and Wi-Fi services—obtained through either our direct or U.S. or international partner distribution channels—and include: residential customers, customers accessing our services via our Community or Urban Wi-Fi hotspots, small and medium-sized businesses, enterprise customers and commercial airlines, among others sectors. The customers of our government systems and commercial networks segments include the DoD, U.S. National Security Agency, the U.S. Department of Homeland Security, FVEY and other allied foreign governments and militaries, select other U.S. federal, state and local government agencies, commercial and defense contractors, satellite network integrators, large communications service providers and enterprises requiring complex communications and networking solutions. We enter into government contracts either directly with U.S. or foreign governments, or indirectly through domestic or international partners or resellers. In our commercial networks segment, we also act as both a prime contractor and subcontractor for the sale of equipment and services.

Revenues from the U.S. government as an individual customer comprised approximately 26%, 31% and 29% of total revenues for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. None of our other customers comprised 10% or more of total revenues in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017.

#### **U.S. Government Contracts**

Substantial portions of our revenues are generated from contracts and subcontracts with the DoD and other federal government agencies. Many of our contracts are subject to a competitive bid process and are awarded on the basis of technical merit, personnel qualifications, experience and price. We also receive some contract awards involving special technical capabilities on a negotiated, noncompetitive basis due to our unique mix of communication products, satellite services, engineering capabilities and technical expertise in specialized areas. The Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 has encouraged the use of commercial type pricing, such as firm fixed-price contracts, on dual use products. Our future revenues and income could be materially affected by changes in government procurement policies and related oversight, a reduction in expenditures for the products and services we provide, and other risks generally associated with federal government contracts.

We provide products under federal government contracts that usually require performance over a period of several months to multiple years. Long-term contracts may be conditioned upon continued availability of congressional appropriations. Variances between anticipated budget and congressional appropriations may result in a delay, reduction or termination of these contracts.

Our federal government contracts are performed under cost-reimbursement contracts, time-and-materials contracts and fixed-price contracts. Cost-reimbursement contracts provide for reimbursement of costs and payment of a fee. The fee may be either fixed by the contract or variable, based upon cost control, quality, delivery and the customer's subjective evaluation of the work. Under time-and-materials contracts, we receive a fixed amount by labor category for services performed and are reimbursed for the cost of materials purchased to perform the contract. Under a fixed-price contract, we agree to perform specific work, which may include product R&D, for a fixed price and, accordingly, realize the benefit or detriment to the extent that the actual cost of performing the work differs from the contract price. In fiscal year 2019, approximately 11% of our total government revenues was generated from cost-reimbursement contracts with the federal government or our prime contractors, less than 1% from time-and-materials contracts and approximately 89% from fixed-price contracts.

Our allowable federal government contract costs and fees are subject to audit and review by the Defense Contracting Management Agency (DCMA) and the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA), as discussed below under "— Regulatory Environment — Other Regulations."

Our federal government contracts may be terminated, in whole or in part, at the convenience of the U.S. government. If a termination for convenience occurs, the U.S. government generally is obligated to pay for work completed or services rendered and/or the cost incurred by us under the contract, which may include a fee or allowance for profit. Contracts with prime contractors may have negotiated termination schedules that apply. When we participate as a subcontractor, we are at risk if the prime contractor does not perform its contract. Similarly, when we act as a prime contractor employing subcontractors, we are at risk if a subcontractor does not perform its subcontract.

Some of our federal government contracts contain options that are exercisable at the discretion of the customer. An option may extend the period of performance for one or more years for additional consideration on terms and conditions similar to those contained in the original contract. An option may also increase the level of effort and assign new tasks to us.

Our eligibility to perform under our federal government contracts requires us to maintain adequate security measures. We have implemented security procedures that we believe adequately satisfy the requirements of our federal government contracts.

#### **Research and Development**

The industries in which we compete are subject to rapid technological developments, evolving standards, changes in customer requirements and continuing developments in the communications and networking environment. Our continuing ability to adapt to these changes, and to develop innovative satellite and communications technologies, and new and enhanced products and services, is a significant factor in maintaining or improving our competitive position and our prospects for growth. Therefore, we continue to make significant investments in next-generation satellite technologies and communications product development.

We conduct the majority of our R&D activities in-house and have R&D and engineering staff, which includes over 2,800 engineers worldwide. Our product development activities focus on products that we consider viable revenue opportunities to support all of our business segments. We incurred \$123.0 million, \$168.3 million and \$129.6 million during fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, on independent research and development (IR&D) expenses, which comprise R&D not directly funded by a third party. Funded R&D contains a profit component and is therefore not directly comparable to IR&D. As a U.S. government contractor, we also are able to recover a portion of our IR&D expenses, consisting primarily of salaries and other personnel-related expenses, supplies and prototype materials related to R&D programs.

#### **Intellectual Property**

We seek to establish and maintain our proprietary rights in our technology and products through a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets and contractual rights. We also seek to maintain our trade secrets and confidential information through nondisclosure policies, the use of appropriate confidentiality agreements and other security measures. We have registered a number of patents and trademarks in the United States and in other countries and have a substantial number of patent filings pending determination. There can be no assurance, however, that these rights can be successfully enforced against competitive products in any particular jurisdiction. Although we believe the protection afforded by our patents, copyrights, trademarks, trade secrets and contracts has value, the rapidly changing technology in the networking, satellite and wireless communications industries and uncertainties in the legal process make our future success dependent primarily on the innovative skills, technological expertise and management abilities of our employees rather than on the protections afforded by patent, copyright, trademark and trade secret laws and contractual rights. Accordingly, while these legal protections are important, they must be supported by other factors such as the expanding knowledge, ability and experience of our personnel, and the continued development of new products and product enhancements.

Certain of our products include software or other intellectual property licensed from third parties. While it may be necessary in the future to seek or renew licenses relating to various aspects of our products, we believe, based upon past experience and standard industry practice, that such licenses generally could be obtained on commercially reasonable terms. Nonetheless, there can be no assurance that the necessary licenses would be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Our inability to obtain these licenses or other rights or to obtain such licenses or rights on favorable terms, or the need to engage in litigation regarding these matters, could have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition.

The industry in which we compete is characterized by rapidly changing technology, a large number of patents, and frequent claims and related litigation regarding patent and other intellectual property rights. We cannot assure you that our patents and other proprietary rights will not be challenged, invalidated or circumvented, that others will not assert intellectual property rights to technologies that are relevant to us, or that our rights will give us a competitive advantage. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries may not protect our proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States.



#### Sales and Marketing

We have a sales presence in various domestic and international locations, and we sell our products and services both directly and indirectly through channel partners, as described below:

- Satellite Services Sales Organization. Our satellite services sales organization for our broadband internet services sells directly to
  residential customers in our retail channel through our Viasat Internet website, sales call centers and through over 1,000 active
  retail dealers (including DirecTV). Our satellite services sales organization also includes direct sales and business development
  personnel who work with enterprises, enterprise-focused master agents and commercial airlines to identify business opportunities
  and develop solutions for customers' needs.
- Commercial Networks Sales Organization. Our commercial networks sales organization consists of sales managers and sales
  engineers, who act as the primary interface to establish account relationships and determine technical requirements for customer
  networks. In addition to our sales force, we maintain a highly trained service staff to provide technical product and service support
  to our customers. The sales cycle in the commercial network market is often lengthy and it is not unusual for a sale to take up to
  18 months from the initial contact through the execution of the agreement. The sales process often includes several network
  design iterations, network demonstrations and pilot networks consisting of a few sites.
- Government Systems Sales Organization. Our government systems sales organization consists of both direct sales personnel who sell our standard products, and business development personnel who work with engineers, program managers, marketing managers and contract managers to identify business opportunities, develop customer relationships, develop solutions for customers' needs, prepare proposals and negotiate contractual arrangements. The period of time from initial contact through the point of product sale and delivery can take over three years for more complex product developments. Products already in production can usually be delivered to a customer between 90 to 180 days from the point of product sale.
- Strategic Partners. To augment our direct sales efforts, we seek to develop key strategic relationships to market and sell our
  products and services. We direct our sales and marketing efforts to our strategic partners, primarily through our senior
  management relationships. In some cases a strategic ally may be the prime contractor for a system or network installation and will
  subcontract a portion of the project to us. In other cases, the strategic ally may recommend us as the prime contractor for the
  design and integration of the network. We seek strategic relationships and partners based on many factors, including financial
  resources, technical capability, geographic location and market presence.

Our marketing team works closely with our sales, research and product development organizations and our customers to increase the awareness of the Viasat brand through a mix of positive program performance and our customers' recommendation as well as corporate and marketing communications, public relations, advertising, trade show participation and conference speaking engagements by providing communications that keep the market current on our products and features. During fiscal year 2018, we undertook a major rebranding effort to introduce "Viasat" as a unified master global brand under a new logo and visual identity system, while phasing out legacy sub-brand names. Our new unified brand is intended to grow market and consumer awareness of our company and our product and service offerings both domestically and internationally across all of our markets, as well as attract the best talent around the world. Our marketing team also identifies and sizes new target markets for our products and services, creates awareness of our company and our portfolio of offerings, and generates contacts and leads within these targeted markets.

#### Competition

The markets in which we compete are characterized by rapid change, converging technologies and a migration to solutions that offer higher capacity and speed and other superior advantages. These market factors represent both an opportunity and a competitive threat to us. In many cases our competitors can also be our customers or partners. Accordingly, maintaining an open and cooperative relationship is important. The overall number of our competitors may increase, and the identity and composition of competitors may change. As we continue to expand our business globally, we may see new competition in different geographic regions.

To compete, we emphasize:

- the high-speed, high-quality and broad geographic availability of our broadband services;
- our proven designs and network integration services for complex, customized network needs;
- the increased bandwidth efficiency offered by our networks, products and services;
- our advanced security and information assurance capabilities;

- the innovative and flexible features integrated into our products and services;
- our network management experience;
- our end-to-end network implementation capabilities;
- the distinct advantages of satellite data networks;
- technical advantages and advanced features of our antenna systems as compared to our competitors' offerings; and
- the overall cost-effectiveness of our communications systems, products and services.

While we believe we compete successfully on each of these factors, we expect to continue to face intense competition in each of our markets.

In our satellite services segment, we face competition for fixed broadband services both from existing competitors and emerging technologies. Our fixed broadband service offerings compete with broadband service offerings from wireline and wireless telecommunications companies, cable companies, satellite companies and internet service providers. Many of our competitors are larger than us, have substantial capital resources, have greater brand recognition, have access to spectrum or technologies not available to us, or are able to offer bundled service offerings that we are not able to duplicate, all of which may reduce demand for our broadband services. In addition, the broadband services market continues to see industry consolidation and vertical integration, which may enable our competitors to provide competing services to broader customer segments. New entrants, some with significant financial resources, and new emerging technologies (including 5G) may compete with our broadband service offerings. Additionally, wireless telecommunications carriers such as AT&T, Sprint, T-Mobile and Verizon are currently offering unlimited data plans that could attract our existing and future subscribers. Our in-flight internet and entertainment service offerings compete against air-to-ground mobile services and other satellite-based services, such as the services offer a competitive combination of high-speed and data throughput capacity, that enable more passengers and crew on more flights, across commercial and business aircraft, the ability to leverage high-speed internet services such as streaming video.

In our commercial networks segment, we compete with numerous other providers of satellite and terrestrial communications systems, products and equipment, including: Airbus, CPI Antenna Systems Division, Comtech, EchoStar (Hughes Network Systems), General Dynamics, Gilat, iDirect Technologies, L-3 Communications, Newtec, Panasonic, Space Systems/Loral (SS/L) (MAXAR), Thales and Safran Aerosystems. In addition, some of our customers continuously evaluate whether to develop and manufacture their own products and could elect to compete with us at any time.

Within our government systems segment, we generally compete with government communications service providers and manufacturers of defense electronics products, systems or subsystems, such as BAE Systems, General Dynamics, Harris, Inmarsat, Intelsat, Collins Aerospace and similar companies. We may also compete directly with the largest defense prime contractors, including The Boeing Company (Boeing), Lockheed Martin, Northrop Grumman and Raytheon Systems. In many cases we partner with our competitors, and therefore maintaining an open and cooperative relationship is important.

Many of our competitors in our commercial networks and government systems segments have significant competitive advantages, including strong customer relationships, more experience with regulatory compliance, greater financial and management resources and access to technologies not available to us. Many of our competitors are also substantially larger than we are and may have more extensive engineering, manufacturing and marketing capabilities than we do. As a result, these competitors may be able to adapt more quickly to changing technology or market conditions or may be able to devote greater resources to the development, promotion and sale of their products.

#### Manufacturing

Our manufacturing objective is to produce high-quality products that conform to specifications at the lowest possible manufacturing cost. To achieve this objective, we primarily utilize a range of contract manufacturers that are selected based on the production volumes and complexity of the product. By employing contract manufacturers, we are able to reduce the costs of products and support rapid fluctuations in delivery rates when needed. As part of our manufacturing process, we conduct extensive testing and quality control procedures for all products before they are delivered to customers.

Contract manufacturers produce products for many different customers and are able to pass on the benefits of large-scale manufacturing to their customers. These manufacturers are able to produce high quality products at lower costs by: (1) exercising their high-volume purchasing power, (2) employing advanced and efficient production equipment and capital intensive systems whose costs are leveraged across their broad customer base, and (3) using a cost-effective skilled workforce. Our primary contract manufacturers include Benchmark, CyberTAN, Harris, IEC Electronics Corporation, Microelectronics Technology, Plexus, Regal Technology Partners and Sanmina.

Our experienced management team facilitates an efficient contract manufacturing process through the development of strong relationships with a number of different domestic and off-shore contract manufacturers. By negotiating beneficial contract provisions and purchasing some of the equipment needed to manufacture our products, we retain the ability to move the production of our products from one contract manufacturing source to another if required. Our operations management has experience in the successful transition from in-house production to contract manufacturing. The degree to which we employ contract manufacturing depends on the maturity of the product and the forecasted production life cycle. We intend to limit our internal manufacturing capacity to supporting new product development activities, building customized products that need to be manufactured in strict accordance with a customer's specifications or delivery schedules, and building proprietary, highly sensitive Viasat-designed products and components for use in our proprietary technology platform. Therefore, our internal manufacturing capability for standard products has been, and is expected to continue to be, very limited and we intend to continue to rely on contract manufactures for large-scale manufacturing. We also rely on outside vendors to manufacture specific components and subassemblies used in the production of our products. Some components, subassemblies and services necessary for the manufacture of our products are obtained from a sole source supplier or a limited group of suppliers.

#### **Regulatory Environment**

We are required to comply with the laws and regulations of, and often obtain approvals from, national and local authorities in connection with the services that we provide. In particular, we provide a number of services that rely on the use of radio-frequency spectrum, and the provision of such services is highly regulated. National authorities generally require that the satellites they authorize be operated in a manner consistent with the regulations and procedures of the International Telecommunication Union (ITU), a specialized agency of the United Nations, which require the coordination of the operation of satellite systems in certain circumstances, and more generally are intended to avoid the occurrence of harmful interference among different users of the radio spectrum.

We also produce a variety of communications systems and networking equipment, the design, manufacture, and marketing of which are subject to the laws and regulations of the jurisdictions in which we sell such equipment. We are subject to export control laws and regulations, and trade and economic sanctions laws and regulations, with respect to the export of such systems and equipment. As a government contractor, we are subject to U.S. procurement laws and regulations.

#### Radio-frequency and Communications Regulation

#### International Telecommunication Union (ITU)

The orbital location and frequencies for our satellites are subject to the ITU's regulations, including its frequency registration and coordination procedures, and its various provisions on spectrum usage. Those procedures are specified in the ITU Radio Regulations and seek to facilitate shared international use of limited spectrum and orbital resources in a manner that avoids harmful interference. Among other things, the ITU regulations set forth procedures for establishing international priority with respect to the use of such resources, deadlines for bringing satellite networks into use in order to maintain such priority, and coordination rights and obligations with respect to other networks, which vary depending on whether such networks have higher or lower ITU priority.

The ITU regulations provide allocations or designations for how spectrum can be used for various purposes, and whether such uses operate on a primary or secondary basis with one another. Secondary uses may not cause harmful interference to primary uses, and may not claim interference protection from primary uses.

On our behalf, various countries have made ITU filings, and may in the future make additional filings, for the frequency assignments at particular orbital locations that are used, or may in the future be used, by our current satellite networks and potential future satellite networks we may build or acquire. In the event that any international coordination process that is triggered by such an ITU filing is not successfully completed, or bringing into use deadlines or requirements are not satisfied, we may be compelled to accept more limited or suboptimal orbital and spectrum rights, to operate the applicable satellite(s) on a non-interference basis, or to cease operating such satellite(s) altogether. The orbital arc is becoming increasingly congested with respect to such ITU filings and the satellite networks operated under those filings.

In addition, the ITU's Radio Regulations are subject to change at periodic ITU World Radio-communication Conferences (WRCs), and their application is determined by various governing bodies within the ITU. WRCs typically are convened approximately every four years, with the next one occurring at the end of 2019. The next WRC is considering various changes to the Radio Regulations that address the terms and conditions under which spectrum is used for satellite and terrestrial and purposes, and future WRCs are likely to do the same.

#### Spectrum

The space stations and ground networks we use to provide our broadband services rely on access to spectrum within each country in which we do business. Use of such spectrum is authorized by regulatory authorities within each country (or a regional authority whose jurisdiction over spectrum rights encompasses that country), which determines the terms and conditions for access to and use of that spectrum in that particular country. The terms and conditions for access can and do vary by country, may differ from the ITU's Radio regulations, and may change over time. In particular, the growing demand for both satellite and terrestrial communications services is causing many countries to evaluate how spectrum is used within their borders, and to consider changes in the local terms and conditions for access to and use of spectrum. Those terms and conditions affect, among other things, the extent to which, and how, we must share spectrum with other spectrum users, including terrestrial and satellite uses, and whether we must operate on a secondary basis in some cases. Most of the spectrum on which we rely is shared with other satellite networks, including those operating in different orbits that could cross our orbital location and result in interference conditions. In many countries, portions of the spectrum on which we rely also are shared with terrestrial wireless services.

If the deployment of new terrestrial or satellite networks results in harmful interference into our satellite operations, or if the implementation of those networks under newly adopted terms and conditions constrains or prohibits the types of spectrum uses for which we have planned in a manner that we do not anticipate, such developments could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Broadband Services**

We provide high-speed broadband internet access and VoIP services to customers in the United States, as well as in Europe, Latin America, and on commercial aircraft travelling around the world. Our provision of these services is subject to a number of legal obligations, including requirements to obtain licenses, authorizations and/or registrations to provide service in or to a given jurisdiction, implementation of certain network capabilities to assist law enforcement, and open internet requirements. Legislators and regulators often consider changes to existing statutes, rules and requirements, or prescribe new ones, which could significantly impact the ability to comply, or the costs of complying with, these types of obligations, or that otherwise could materially and adversely affect our ability to provide service in a given jurisdiction.

#### **US Regulation**

The commercial use of radio-frequency spectrum in the United States is subject to the jurisdiction of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) under the Communications Act of 1934, as amended (Communications Act). The FCC is responsible for licensing the operation of satellite earth stations and spacecraft, regulating the technical and other aspects of the operation of these facilities, and regulating certain aspects of the provision of services to customers.

*Earth Stations.* The Communications Act requires a license for the operation of transmitting satellite earth station facilities and certain receiving satellite earth station facilities in the United States. We currently hold licenses authorizing us to operate various earth stations within the United States, including but not limited to user terminals and facilities that aggregate traffic and interconnect with the internet backbone and network hubs. These licenses typically are granted for 15 year terms, and typically are renewed in the ordinary course. Material changes in earth station operations would require prior approval by the FCC. The operation of our earth stations is subject to various license conditions, as well as the technical and operational requirements of the FCC's rules and regulations.

Space Stations. In the United States, the FCC authorizes the launch and operation of commercial spacecraft, and also authorizes non-U.S. licensed spacecraft to be used to serve the United States. The FCC has authorized the use of the ViaSat-1, ViaSat-2, WildBlue-1 and Anik F2 spacecraft to serve the United States. The FCC also has granted us the right to use certain future spacecraft to serve the United States, as long as we implement those spacecraft by certain deadlines. The use of these spacecraft in our business is subject to various conditions in the underlying authorizations, as well as the technical and operational requirements of the FCC's rules and regulations.

Universal Service. Certain of our services may constitute the provision of telecommunications to, from or within the United States, and may require us to contribute a percentage of our revenues from such services to universal service support mechanisms that subsidize the provision of services to low-income consumers, high-cost areas, schools, libraries and rural health care providers. This percentage is set each calendar quarter by the FCC, and currently is 18.8%. Current FCC rules permit us to pass this universal service contribution through to our customers. The FCC has established a universal service funding mechanism to support the provision of voice and broadband services in certain high-cost areas of the United States, known as the Connect America Fund (the CAF). Among other things, the CAF mechanism provides, or will likely provide, support to terrestrial service providers under terms and conditions that are not available to satellite-based service providers. The CAF could provide other service providers a competitive advantage in providing broadband services in supported areas, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

CALEA. We are obligated to comply with the requirements of the Communications Assistance for Law Enforcement Act (CALEA), which requires telecommunications providers and broadband internet access providers to ensure that law enforcement agencies are able to conduct lawfully-authorized surveillance of users of their services.

*Net Neutrality.* In February 2015, the FCC adopted new rules intended to preserve the openness of the internet, a concept generally referred to as "net neutrality" or "open internet." The FCC's "net neutrality" rules, among other things, prohibit all ISPs from: (i) blocking access to legal content, applications, services, or non-harmful devices (subject to an exception for "reasonable network management"); (ii) impairing or degrading lawful internet traffic on the basis of content, applications, services, or non-harmful devices (subject to the same exception); (iii) favoring some lawful internet traffic over other lawful traffic in exchange for consideration of any kind whatsoever; and (iv) unreasonably interfering with or unreasonably disadvantaging the ability of end users to access content or the ability of content providers to access end users (again subject to the exception for "reasonable network management"). ISPs also are obligated to make certain disclosures to consumers with respect to their network management policies.

In adopting these rules, the FCC relied on Title II of the Communications Act, which authorizes the FCC to regulate telecommunications common carriers. More specifically, the FCC reclassified mass-market retail broadband internet access service as a "telecommunications service" subject to common-carrier regulation under Title II, reversing longstanding precedent classifying broadband as a lightly regulated "information service" *not* subject to such regulation.

In January 2018, the FCC adopted an order restoring the classification of broadband internet access service as a lightly regulated information service, ending the Title II regulatory approach adopted in 2015. The order eliminated explicit requirements against blocking or throttling traffic and paid prioritization of traffic. At the same time, the FCC maintained the consumer disclosure requirements with some modifications and acknowledged the jurisdiction of the Federal Trade Commission to enforce consumer protection measures. The 2018 order is currently under review in the D.C. Circuit. In addition, legislative proposals that would restore net neutrality requirements are being considered in Congress, and some states have recently adopted portions of the net neutrality requirements. Some legislative actions at the state level are being challenged in courts on federal preemption and other grounds, and in some cases, the requirements currently are not being enforced. We cannot predict the outcome of these pending appeals and legislative efforts, or any resulting impact on ISPs.

#### Foreign Regulation

Our operation of spacecraft and ground network, and our provision of services to customers outside of the United States are subject to legal requirements of the jurisdictions issuing the satellite authorizations and in which Viasat provides services. These include obtaining the market access, and the spectrum service and licenses, authorizations and/or registrations that are necessary to operate or provide service in or to a given jurisdiction, and in many cases licenses for the operation of transmitting satellite earth station facilities and certain receiving satellite earth station facilities. In particular, we must obtain authority to operate various earth stations outside the United States, including but not limited to user terminals and facilities that aggregate traffic and interconnect with the internet backbone and network hubs. This authority is subject to conditions and limitations that vary from jurisdiction to jurisdiction

The spacecraft we use in our business are subject to the regulatory authority of, and conditions imposed by, foreign governments, as well as contractual arrangements with third parties and the rules and procedures of the ITU. Our ViaSat-1 satellite operates under authority granted to ManSat Limited by the governments of the Isle of Man and the United Kingdom (as well as authority from the FCC), and pursuant to contractual arrangements we have with ManSat Limited that extend past the expected useful life of ViaSat-1. ViaSat-2 operates under the authority of the United Kingdom. We also use Ka-band capacity on the Anik F2 satellite to provide our broadband services under an agreement with Telesat Canada, and we may do so until the end of the useful life of that satellite. Telesat Canada operates that satellite under authority granted to it by the government of Canada. We also currently use the WildBlue-1 satellite, which we own, and which is co-located with Anik F2 under authority granted to Telesat Canada by the government of Canada, and pursuant to an agreement we have with Telesat Canada that expires upon the end of the useful life of Anik F2. Accordingly, we are reliant upon ManSat Limited and Telesat Canada maintaining their respective governmental rights on which our operating rights are based. The use of these spacecraft in our business is subject to various conditions in the underlying authorizations held by us, ManSat Limited and Telesat Canada, as well as the technical and operational requirements of the rules and regulations of those jurisdictions.

#### Equipment Design, Manufacture, and Marketing

We must comply with the applicable laws and regulations and, where required, obtain the approval of the regulatory authority of each country in which we design, manufacture, or market our communications systems and networking equipment. Applicable laws and regulatory requirements vary from country to country, and jurisdiction to jurisdiction. The increasing demand for wireless communications has exerted pressure on regulatory bodies worldwide to adopt new standards for these products, generally following extensive investigation and deliberation over competing technologies. The delays inherent in this government approval process have in the past caused and may in the future cause the cancellation, postponement or rescheduling of the installation of communication systems by our customers, which in turn may have a material adverse impact on the sale of our products to the customers.

*Equipment Testing and Verification.* Certain equipment that we manufacture must comply with applicable technical requirements intended to minimize radio interference to other communications services and ensure product safety. In the United States, the FCC is responsible for ensuring that communications devices comply with technical requirements for minimizing radio interference and human exposure to radio emissions. Other regulators perform similar functions around the world. These types of requirements typically provide for equipment to be tested either by the manufacturer or by a private testing organization to ensure compliance with the applicable technical requirements. In some cases, the regulator requires submission of an application, which must be approved by the regulator or a private testing organization accredited by the regulator.

*Export Controls.* Due to the nature and sophistication of our communications products, we must comply with applicable U.S. government and other agency regulations regarding the handling and export of certain of our products. This often requires extra or special handling of these products and could increase our costs. Failure to comply with these regulations could result in substantial harm to the company, including fines, penalties and the forfeiture of future rights to sell or export these products.

#### Aviation-Related Regulation

*Aircraft Modification.* The Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) is responsible for the regulation and oversight of civil aviation within the United States. The FAA develops and enforces airworthiness standards and regulations that certify the industry's ability to manufacture aircraft and aircraft components, perform modification and maintenance activities on aircraft, and repair equipment previously installed on aircraft. We interact with the FAA regarding aircraft modification through two main activities: (1) supporting Type Certificate (TC) activity with an aircraft original equipment manufacturer (OEM) to obtain linefit certification of our IFC and W-IFE equipment and (2) obtaining a Supplemental Type Certificate (STC) to enable the retrofit of our IFC and W-IFE equipment. With respect to TC activity, the OEM is responsible for full certification and FAA regulatory compliance and we are responsible for providing certified equipment to the OEM. With respect to STC activity, we typically use Organization Designation Authorization (ODA) to support holding and maintaining our STCs to ensure FAA regulatory compliance. Our commercial air business depends on our ability to interact with the FAA and ODAs, as well as FAA-certified engineering professionals, in order to access data and obtain authorizations and approvals.

Parts Manufacturing Approval. We have a wide range of products supporting both commercial and business aviation customers. The FAA, under its Part Manufacturing Approval (PMA) program, provides authorization to entities like us and our vendors to manufacture and deliver IFC and W-IFE equipment. These approvals are provided through assigned FAA Manufacturing Inspection District Offices and are subject to strict rules and ongoing oversight. We have been able to obtain PMA on our entire fleet of current IFC and W-IFE product offerings due to multiple licensing agreements with both OEMs for linefit installations and ODAs for retrofit installations.

FAA Part 145 Repair Stations. The FAA has approved several of our locations as 14 CFR Part 145 repair stations, which enables us to provide ongoing support to customers with respect to our IFC and W-IFE systems. These repair stations support both line-replaceable unit (LRU) and line maintenance activities associated with our IFC and W-IFE products. These approvals are provided and overseen by FAA Flight Standards District Offices. We have also obtained European Aviation Safety Agency (EASA) approval for our repair stations dedicated to LRU repair and maintenance for our IFC and W-IFE products.

#### **Other Regulations**

As a government contractor, we are routinely subject to audit and review by the DCMA, the DCAA and other U.S. government agencies of our performance on government contracts, indirect rates and pricing practices, accounting and management internal control business systems, and compliance with applicable contracting and procurement laws, regulations and standards. Both contractors and the U.S. government agencies conducting these audits and reviews have come under increased scrutiny. In particular, audits and reviews have become more rigorous and the standards to which we are held are being more strictly interpreted, increasing the likelihood of an audit or review resulting in an adverse outcome. Increases in congressional scrutiny and investigations into business practices and major programs supported by contractors may lead to increased legal costs and may harm our reputation and profitability if we are among the targeted companies. An adverse outcome to a review or audit or other failure to comply with applicable contracting and procurement laws, regulations and standards could result in material civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions being imposed on us, which may include termination of contracts, forfeiture of profits, triggering of price reduction clauses, suspension of payments, significant customer refunds, fines and suspension, or a prohibition on doing business with U.S. government agencies. In addition, if we fail to obtain an "adequate" determination of our various accounting and management internal control business systems from applicable U.S. government agencies or if allegations of impropriety are made against us, we could suffer serious harm to our business or our reputation, including our ability to bid on new contracts or receive contract renewals or our competitive position in the bidding process. Any of these outcomes could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We are also subject to a variety of U.S. and international regulations relating to the storage, discharge, handling, emission, generation, manufacture and disposal of toxic or other hazardous substances used to manufacture our products. The failure to comply with current or future regulations could result in the imposition of substantial fines on us, suspension of production, alteration of our manufacturing processes or cessation of operations. To date, these regulations have not had a material effect on our business, as we have neither incurred significant costs to maintain compliance nor to remedy past noncompliance, and we do not expect such regulations to have a material effect on our business in the current fiscal year.

#### Seasonality

In our satellite services segment, historically subscriber activity for our consumer broadband services has been influenced by seasonal effects related to traditional retail selling periods, with new sales activity generally anticipated to be higher in the second half of the calendar year. However, sales activity and churn can be strongly affected by other factors which may either offset or magnify any anticipated seasonal effects, including availability of capacity, promotional and subscriber retention efforts, changes in our resellers, distributors and wholesalers, changes in the competitive landscape, economic conditions, changes in credit check and subscriber approval processes and satellite beam congestion.

Our commercial networks segment is not generally affected by seasonal impacts. In our government systems segment, our results are impacted by various factors including the timing of contract awards and the timing and availability of U.S. Government funding, as well as the timing of product deliveries and customer acceptance.

#### Availability of Public Reports

Through a link on the Investor Relations section of our website at *www.viasat.com*, we make available the following filings as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC: our Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and any amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. All such filings are available free of charge. They are also available free of charge on the SEC's website at *www.sec.gov*. The information on our website is not part of this report or any other report that we furnish to or file with the SEC.

#### Employees

As of March 31, 2019, we employed approximately 5,600 individuals worldwide. We consider the relationships with our employees to be positive. Competition for technical personnel in our industry is intense. We believe our future success depends in part on our continued ability to hire, assimilate and retain qualified personnel. To date, we believe we have been successful in recruiting qualified employees, but there is no assurance we will continue to be successful in the future.



#### **Executive Officers**

Set forth below is information concerning our executive officers and their ages:

Name	Age	Position
Mark Dankberg	64	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer
Richard Baldridge	61	Director, President and Chief Operating Officer
Doug Abts	45	Vice President, Global Mobility
Marc Agnew	59	Vice President, Commercial Networks
Robert Blair	45	Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary
Girish Chandran	54	Vice President and Chief Technical Officer
Melinda Del Toro	46	Senior Vice President, People and Culture and Chief People Officer
Bruce Dirks	59	Senior Vice President, Treasury and Corporate Development
Shawn Duffy	49	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer
Kevin Harkenrider	63	Senior Vice President and President, Broadband Systems
Keven Lippert	47	Executive Vice President, Strategic Initiatives and Chief Commercial Officer
Mark Miller	59	Executive Vice President and Chief Technical Officer
Ken Peterman	62	Senior Vice President and President, Government Systems
David Ryan	64	Vice President and President, Viasat Commercial Networks

*Mark Dankberg* is a founder of Viasat and has served as Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer of Viasat since its inception in May 1986. Mr. Dankberg provides our Board with significant operational, business and technological expertise in the satellite and communications industry, and intimate knowledge of the issues facing our management. Mr. Dankberg also has significant expertise and perspective as a member of the boards of directors of companies in various industries, including communications. Mr. Dankberg serves as a director of TrellisWare Technologies, Inc. (TrellisWare), a majority-owned subsidiary of Viasat that develops advanced signal processing technologies for communication applications. He also currently serves on the boards of Minnetronix, Inc., a privately-held medical device and design company, and Lytx, Inc., a privately-held company that provides fleet safety management solutions. In addition, Mr. Dankberg was elected to the Rice University Board of Trustees in 2013, and was a member of the board of directors of REMEC, Inc. from 1999 to 2010. Prior to founding Viasat, he was Assistant Vice President of M/A-COM Linkabit, a manufacturer of satellite telecommunications equipment, from 1979 to 1986, and Communications Engineer for Rockwell International Corporation from 1977 to 1979. Mr. Dankberg holds B.S.E.E. and M.E.E. degrees from Rice University.

*Richard Baldridge* joined Viasat in April 1999, serving as our Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Chief Operating Officer from 2000 and as our Executive Vice President and Chief Operating Officer from 2002. Mr. Baldridge assumed his current role as President and Chief Operating Officer in 2003. Mr. Baldridge was elected to the Board of Directors of Viasat in 2016. In addition, Mr. Baldridge serves as a director of Ducommun Incorporated, a provider of engineering and manufacturing services to the aerospace and defense industries, and EvoNexus, a San Diego based non-profit technology incubator. Prior to joining Viasat, Mr. Baldridge served as Vice President and General Manager of Raytheon Corporation's Training Systems Division from January 1998 to April 1999. From June 1994 to December 1997, Mr. Baldridge served as Chief Operating Officer and Chief Financial Officer for Hughes Information Systems and Hughes Training Inc., prior to their acquisition by Raytheon in 1997. Mr. Baldridge's other experience includes various senior financial and general management roles with General Dynamics Corporation. Mr. Baldridge holds a B.S.B.A. degree in Information Systems from New Mexico State University.

*Doug Abts* joined Viasat in September 2015 as Vice President, Strategy Development, Broadband Services, and in May 2017, he assumed his current role as Vice President, Global Mobility. Mr. Abts has over 20 years of experience in the areas of general management, business development, mergers and acquisitions, and strategic planning. From July 2010 to August 2015, Mr. Abts served as Executive Vice President, Strategy and Corporate Development of Bridgepoint Education. From August 2003 to June 2010, Mr. Abts operated in key management and business development roles at Science Applications International Corporation. Early in his career, he served with distinction as an officer in the United States Navy SEALs. Mr. Abts earned a B.A. degree from Stanford University and an M.B.A. degree from Harvard Business School.

*Marc Agnew* joined Viasat in 1988 and has held various technical, management and business positions with Viasat over the past 30 years. From 2003 to 2004, Mr. Agnew served as Vice President, Government Broadband, from 2005 to 2012, he served as Vice President and General Manager, Broadband Systems, and from February 2012 to October 2014, he served as Vice President and Chief Technology Officer, Broadband Services. From November 2014 to January 2017, Mr. Agnew worked to create Viasat's European broadband joint venture, where he then served as Chief Technology Officer until May 2018, while also leading Viasat's office in the United Kingdom from September 2016 to September 2017. Mr. Agnew worked at Comsat Telesystems and M/A-Com Linkabit. Mr. Agnew earned a B.S.E.E degree from The George Washington University and an M.S.E.E. degree from The University of California, Berkeley.

Robert Blair joined Viasat in May 2008 as Assistant General Counsel. In April 2009, Mr. Blair was appointed Associate General Counsel and in 2014 was appointed Vice President and Deputy General Counsel. In May 2017, Mr. Blair assumed his current position as Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary. In addition, Mr. Blair has served as a director of the San Diego Regional Economic Development Corporation since 2015. Prior to joining Viasat, Mr. Blair was an associate at the law firm of Latham & Watkins LLP. Mr. Blair holds a J.D. degree from Stanford University and A.B. degrees in Broadcast Journalism and Policy Studies from Syracuse University.

*Girish Chandran* joined Viasat in October 2007 as a Principal Engineer. In September 2013, Mr. Chandran was appointed Chief Technology Officer — Commercial Networks. In May 2017, he assumed his current position as Vice President and Chief Technical Officer. Mr. Chandran has extensive experience building multimedia networks. Prior to joining Viasat, from 2001 to 2007, Mr. Chandran served as Vice President of Engineering at Newtec America Inc., a satellite communications equipment provider. From 1995 to 2001, he held several roles, including Vice President of Systems Engineering, at Tiernan Communications Inc. (acquired by Radyne Comstream Inc.), a provider of video compression and transmission solutions. Mr. Chandran earned a Ph.D. degree in Electrical Engineering from the University of California, San Diego, an M.S. degree in Electrical Communication Engineering from the Indian Institute of Science and a BSc. degree in Physics from the University of Kerala.

*Melinda Del Toro* joined Viasat in 2001 as Manager of Learning and Development. In 2003 she began to assume a broader role with the Human Resources organization. In 2008 she was appointed Director of Human Resources and in 2011 was appointed Vice President — Human Resources. In April 2016, she assumed the position of Senior Vice President — Human Resources, which was retitled Senior Vice President — People and Culture in April 2017. In May 2018, she was also named Chief People Officer. Ms. Del Toro currently serves on the board of trustees at the San Diego Museum of Art. Ms. Del Toro started her career teaching at San Diego State University within the School of Communication. Prior to joining Viasat she held roles in corporate learning and organizational development for Nicholas-Applegate Capital Management, Qualcomm Personal Electronics and Sony Electronics. Ms. Del Toro holds B.A. and M.A. degrees in Communication from San Diego State University.

Bruce Dirks joined Viasat in April 2013 as Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. He assumed his current position as Senior Vice President — Treasury and Corporate Development in June 2014. Prior to joining Viasat, Mr. Dirks served as a portfolio manager at Fidelity Management & Research Company from 2000 to April 2013, and was Vice President — Investments at TRW Investment Management Company from 1993 to 2000. Mr. Dirks began his career at Raytheon Company as a financial analyst and also worked on the corporate finance team at General Dynamics Corporation. Mr. Dirks earned a B.A. degree in Economics from Amherst College and an M.B.A. degree from the University of Chicago.

Shawn Duffy joined Viasat in 2005 as Corporate Controller. In 2009, she was appointed Viasat's Vice President and Corporate Controller and in 2012 was appointed Vice President — Corporate Controller and Chief Accounting Officer. From August 2012 until April 2013, Ms. Duffy also served as interim Chief Financial Officer. She assumed her current position as Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer in June 2014. Prior to joining Viasat, Ms. Duffy was a Senior Manager at Ernst & Young, LLP, serving the technology and consumer product markets. Ms. Duffy is a certified public accountant in the State of California, and earned a B.S.B.A. degree in Accounting from San Diego State University.

*Kevin Harkenrider* joined Viasat in October 2006 as Director — Operations, served as Vice President — Operations from January 2007 until December 2009, served as Vice President of Viasat and Chief Operating Officer of Viasat Communications Inc. from December 2009 to April 2011, as Senior Vice President — Infrastructure Operations from April 2011 to May 2012, as Senior Vice President — Broadband Services from May 2012 to May 2015, and as Senior Vice President — Commercial Networks from May 2015 to May 2018. Mr. Harkenrider assumed his current position as Senior Vice President and President, Broadband Systems in May 2018. Prior to joining Viasat, Mr. Harkenrider served as Account Executive at Computer Sciences Corporation from 2002 through October 2006. From 1992 to 2001, Mr. Harkenrider held several positions at BAE Systems, Mission Solutions (formerly GDE Systems, Marconi Integrated Systems and General Dynamics Corporation, Electronics Division), including Vice President and Program Director, Vice President — Operations and Vice President — Material. Prior to 1992, Mr. Harkenrider served in several director and program manager positions at General Dynamics Corporation. Mr. Harkenrider holds a B.S. degree in Civil Engineering from Union College and an M.B.A. degree from the University of Pittsburgh.

*Keven Lippert* joined Viasat in May 2000 as Associate General Counsel and Assistant Secretary. In April 2007, he was appointed Viasat's Vice President, General Counsel and Secretary, in 2012 he was appointed Senior Vice President — General Counsel and Secretary, and in June 2014 he was appointed Executive Vice President — General Counsel and Secretary. In May 2017, he was appointed President, Broadband Services and Chief Legal Officer, and in May 2018, he assumed the position as Executive Vice President, Corporate Development and Chief Administrative Officer. Effective September 2018, he assumed his current position as Executive Vice President, Strategic Initiatives and Chief Commercial Officer. Prior to joining Viasat, Mr. Lippert was a corporate associate at the law firm of Latham & Watkins LLP. Mr. Lippert holds a J.D. degree from the University of Michigan and a B.S. degree in Business Administration from the University of California, Berkeley.

*Mark Miller* is a founder of Viasat and served as Vice President and Chief Technical Officer of Viasat from March 1993 to June 2014, when he assumed his current position as Executive Vice President and Chief Technical Officer. From 1986 through 1993, Mr. Miller served as Engineering Manager. Prior to joining Viasat, Mr. Miller was a Staff Engineer at M/A-COM Linkabit from 1983 to 1986. Mr. Miller holds a B.S.E.E. degree from the University of California, San Diego and an M.S.E.E. degree from the University of California, Los Angeles.

*Ken Peterman* joined Viasat in April 2013 as Vice President — Government Systems. In June 2014, he was appointed Senior Vice President — Government Systems. Mr. Peterman assumed his current position as Senior Vice President and President, Government Systems in May 2017. Mr. Peterman has over 35 years of experience in general management, systems engineering, strategic planning, portfolio management, and business leadership in the aerospace and defense industries. From July 2012 to April 2013, Mr. Peterman served as President and Chief Executive Officer of SpyGlass Group, a company he founded which provides executive strategic advisory services to the aerospace and defense industries. From 2011 to July 2012, Mr. Peterman served as President of Exelis Communications and Force Protection Systems, and from 2007 to 2011, he served as President of ITT Communications Systems, which are both developers and providers of command, control, communications, computers, intelligence, surveillance and reconnaissance products and systems. Previously, Mr. Peterman was Vice President and General Manager of Rockwell Collins Government System's Integrated C3 Systems and Rockwell Collins Displays and Awareness Systems. Mr. Peterman earned a B.S.E.E. degree from Tri-State University (now Trine).

*David Ryan* joined Viasat in May 2016 as Vice President — Intelligence Programs. In May 2018, Mr. Ryan was appointed Vice President and President, Viasat Space Systems, and in March 2019, he assumed his current role as a Vice President, Viasat Commercial Networks. Prior to joining Viasat, Mr. Ryan held several roles at Northrop Grumman Corporation from 2005 to 2014, including Sector Vice President and General Manager of the Intelligence Systems Division. He also served in various roles at The Boeing Company from 1990 to 2005, including President of Boeing Space Systems International. Mr. Ryan currently serves as a director of Space Micro Inc., a satellite electronics product company. Mr. Ryan earned a B.S.E.E and an M.E.E degree from Rice University.

#### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

You should consider each of the following factors as well as the other information in this Annual Report in evaluating our business and prospects. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only ones we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently consider immaterial may also impair our business operations. If any of the following risks actually occur, our business and financial results could be harmed. In that case, the trading price of our common stock could decline. You should also refer to the other information set forth in this Annual Report, including our financial statements and the related notes.

#### **Our Operating Results Are Difficult to Predict**

Our operating results have varied significantly from quarter to quarter in the past and may continue to do so in the future. The factors that cause our quarter-to-quarter operating results to be unpredictable include:

- the construction, launch or acquisition of satellites, the associated level of investment required and the impact of any construction or launch delays, operational or launch failures or other disruptions to our satellites;
- the uptake of our in-flight services by commercial airlines and number of aircraft being retrofitted or installed with our IFC systems;
- varying subscriber addition and churn rates for our fixed broadband business;
- the mix of wholesale and retail subscriber additions in our fixed broadband business;
- a complex and lengthy procurement process for most of our commercial networks and government systems customers and potential customers;

- changes in the levels of R&D spending, including the effects of associated tax credits;
- cost overruns on fixed-price development contracts;
- the difficulty in estimating costs over the life of a contract, which may require adjustment in future periods;
- the timing, quantity and mix of products and services sold;
- price discounts given to some customers;
- market acceptance and the timing of availability of our new products and services;
- the timing of customer payments for significant contracts;
- one-time charges to operating income arising from items such as acquisition expenses, impairment of assets and write-offs of assets related to customer non-payments or obsolescence;
- the failure to receive an expected order or a deferral of an order to a later period; and
- general economic and political conditions.

Any of the foregoing factors, or any other factors discussed elsewhere herein, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations that could adversely affect our stock price. In addition, it is likely that in one or more future quarters our results may fall below the expectations of analysts and investors, which would likely cause the trading price of our common stock to decrease.

#### Satellite Failures or Degradations in Satellite Performance Could Affect Our Business, Financial Condition and Results of Operations

We own three satellites in service: ViaSat-2 (our second-generation high-capacity Ka-band spot-beam satellite, which was placed into service in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018), ViaSat-1 (our first-generation high-capacity Ka-band spot-beam satellite, which was placed into service in January 2012) and WildBlue-1 (which was placed into service in March 2007). In addition, two third-generation ViaSat-3 class satellites (our third-generation high-capacity Ka-band satellite design) have entered the phase of full construction, and in January 2019 we signed an agreement to proceed for a third ViaSat-3 class satellite. We also have an exclusive prepaid lifetime capital lease of Ka-band capacity over the contiguous United States on Telesat Canada's Anik F2 satellite (which was placed into service in April 2005). We also lease capacity on multiple satellites related to the provision of our international broadband services. We may construct, acquire or use additional satellites in the future.

Satellites utilize highly complex technology and operate in the harsh environment of space and, accordingly, are subject to significant operational risks while in orbit. These risks include malfunctions (commonly referred to as anomalies), including malfunctions in the deployment of subsystems and/or components, interference from electrostatic storms, and collisions with meteoroids, decommissioned spacecraft or other space debris. Our satellites have experienced various anomalies in the past and we will likely experience anomalies in the future. Anomalies can occur as a result of various factors, such as:

- satellite manufacturer error, whether due to the use of new or largely unproven technology or due to a design, manufacturing or assembly defect that was not discovered before launch;
- problems with the power sub-system of the satellite;
- problems with the control sub-system of the satellite; and
- general failures resulting from operating satellites in the harsh space environment, such as premature component failure or wear.

Any single anomaly or series of anomalies, or other operational failure or degradation, on any of the satellites we own and operate or use could have a material adverse effect on our operations and revenues and our relationships with current customers and distributors, as well as our ability to attract new customers for our satellite services. Anomalies may also reduce the expected useful life of a satellite, thereby creating additional expense due to the need to provide replacement or backup capacity and potentially reducing revenues if service is interrupted or degraded on the satellites we utilize. We may not be able to obtain backup capacity or a replacement satellite on reasonable economic terms, a reasonable schedule or at all. In addition, anomalies may also cause a reduction of the revenues generated by the applicable satellite or the recognition of an impairment loss, and in some circumstances could lead to claims from third parties for damages, for example, if a satellite experiencing an anomaly were to cause physical damage to another satellite, create interference to the transmissions on another satellite or cause another satellite operator to incur expenses to avoid such physical damage or interference. Finally, the occurrence of anomalies may adversely affect our ability to insure our satellites at commercially reasonable premiums or terms, if at all. While some anomalies are covered by insurance policies, others are not or may not be covered, or may be subject to large deductibles.

Although our satellites have redundant or backup systems and components that operate in the event of an anomaly, operational failure or degradation of primary critical components, these redundant or backup systems and components are subject to risk of failure similar to those experienced by the primary systems and components. The occurrence of a failure of any of these redundant or backup systems and components could materially impair the useful life, capacity, coverage or operational capabilities of the satellite.

#### Satellites Have a Finite Useful Life, and Their Actual Operational Life May Be Shorter than Their Design Life

Our ability to earn revenues from our satellite services depends on the continued operation of ViaSat-2, ViaSat-1, WildBlue-1 and any other satellite we may acquire or use in the future, such as our ViaSat-3 class satellites. Each satellite has a limited useful life, referred to as its design life. There can be no assurance as to the actual operational life of a satellite, which may be shorter than its design life. A number of factors affect the useful lives of the satellites, including, among other things, the quality of their design and construction, the durability of their component parts and back-up units, the ability to continue to maintain proper orbit and control over the satellite's functions, the efficiency of the launch vehicle used, consumption of remaining on-board fuel following orbit insertion, degradation and durability of solar panels, the actual space environment experienced compared to the assumed space environment for which the satellites were designed and tested, and the occurrence of any anomaly or series of anomalies or other in-orbit risks affecting the satellite. In addition, continued improvements in satellite technology may make obsolete our existing satellites or any other satellite we may own or acquire in the future prior to the end of its life.

### New or Proposed Satellites Are Subject to Significant Risks Related to Construction and Launch that Could Limit Our Ability to Utilize these Satellites

Two third-generation ViaSat-3 class satellites (our third-generation high-capacity Ka-band satellite design) have entered the phase of full construction, and in January 2019 we signed an agreement to proceed for a third ViaSat-3 class satellite. We may construct and launch additional satellites in the future. The design and construction of satellites require significant investments of capital and management time. Satellite construction and launch are also subject to significant risks, including construction delays, manufacturer error, cost overruns, regulatory conditions or delays, unavailability of launch opportunities, launch failure, damage or destruction during launch and improper orbital placement, any of which could result in significant additional cost or materially impair the useful life, capacity, coverage or operational capabilities of the satellite. Unlike our ViaSat-1 and ViaSat-2 satellites, which were constructed in their entirety by the satellite manufacturer, we are for the first time constructing the payload for our ViaSat-3 class satellites ourselves at our own facilities, and Boeing will integrate the completed payload into the satellite bus at their facilities. Moreover, the technologies in our ViaSat-3 satellite design are very complex, and there can be no assurance that the technologies will work as we expect or that we will realize any or all of the anticipated benefits of our ViaSat-3 satellite design. Difficulties or delays in the construction or integration of the payload for our ViaSat-3 class satellites or the implementation of our ViaSat-3 satellite design could adversely affect our business plan for these satellites and result in significant additional cost. We have in the past experienced delays in satellite construction and launch, such as the delay that occurred in the launch of our ViaSat-2 satellite caused by civil unrest in French Guiana (the location of the satellite launch). Moreover, we have in the past identified constructionrelated issues in our satellites. For example, in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, shortly before the launch of commercial broadband services on our ViaSat-2 satellite, we reported an antenna deployment issue. We worked with the satellite manufacturer to determine the root cause of the antenna deployment issue, potential correcting measures, and resulting damage. In the second quarter of fiscal year 2019, the root cause analysis was completed. Based on that analysis, during the second guarter of fiscal year 2019, we recorded a reduction to the carrying value of the ViaSat-2 satellite of \$177.4 million, with a corresponding insurance receivable of \$177.4 million, based on our estimated ViaSat-2 output capabilities as compared to the anticipated, potential and configured capacity of the ViaSat-2 satellite. If satellite construction schedules are not met or other events prevent satellite launch on schedule, a launch opportunity may not be available at the time the satellite is ready to be launched. In addition, delays in construction or launch could impact our ability to meet milestone conditions in our satellite authorizations and/or to maintain the rights we may enjoy under various ITU filings. A significant delay in the construction, delivery or launch of a satellite may have a material adverse effect on our operations or our business plan for the satellite.

Satellites are also subject to certain risks related to failed launches. Launch failures result in significant delays in the deployment of satellites because of the need both to construct replacement satellites, which can take up to 36 months or longer, and to obtain other launch opportunities. Such significant delays could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. The overall historical loss rate in the satellite industry for all launches of commercial satellites in fixed orbits in the last five years is estimated by some industry participants to be approximately 3% but could at any time be higher. Launch vehicles may also under perform, in which case the satellite may still be able to be placed into service by using its onboard propulsion systems to reach the desired orbital location, but this would cause a reduction in its useful life. Moreover, even if launch is successful, following launch the satellite will need to reach its desired orbital location and undergo in-orbit testing and there can be no assurance that the satellite will successfully reach its geostationary orbital slot and pass in-orbit testing prior to transfer of control of the satellite to us. The failure to implement our satellite deployment plan on schedule could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Potential Satellite Losses May Not Be Fully Covered By Insurance, or at All

We currently hold pre-launch insurance for the payloads for our first two ViaSat-3 satellites and in-orbit insurance for our ViaSat-2, ViaSat-1, WildBlue-1 and Anik F2, satellites. We intend to seek launch and in-orbit insurance for any satellite we may construct or acquire in the future. However, we may not be able to obtain insurance, or renew existing insurance, for our satellites on reasonable economic terms or at all. If we are able to obtain or renew our insurance, it may contain customary exclusions and exclusions for past satellite anomalies. A failure to obtain or renew our satellite insurance may also result in a default under our debt instruments. In addition, the occurrence of any anomalies on other satellites, including other Ka-band satellites, or any failures of a satellite using similar components or failures of a similar launch vehicle to any launch vehicle we intend to use for any future satellite (including our ViaSat-3 class satellites), may materially adversely affect our ability to insure the satellites at commercially reasonable premiums or terms, if at all.

The policies covering our insured satellites will not cover the full cost of constructing and launching or replacing a satellite nor fully cover our losses in the event of a satellite failure or significant degradation. Moreover, such policies do not cover, and we do not have protection against, lost profits, business interruptions, fixed operating expenses, loss of business or similar losses, including contractual payments that we may be required to make under our agreements with our customers for interruptions or degradations in service. Our insurance contains customary exclusions, material change and other conditions that could limit recovery under those policies. Further, any insurance proceeds may not be received on a timely basis in order to launch a spare satellite or construct and launch a replacement satellite or take other remedial measures. In addition, the policies are subject to limitations involving uninsured losses, large satellite performance deductibles and policy limits.

#### The Markets in Which We Compete Are Highly Competitive and Our Competitors May Have Greater Resources than Us

The markets in which we compete are highly competitive and competition is increasing. In addition, because the markets in which we operate are constantly evolving and characterized by rapid technological change, it is difficult for us to predict whether, when and by whom new competing technologies, products or services may be introduced into our markets. Currently, we face substantial competition in each of our business segments. In our satellite services segment, we face competition for fixed broadband services both from existing competitors and emerging technologies. Our fixed broadband service offerings compete with broadband service offerings from wireline and wireless telecommunications companies, cable companies, satellite companies and internet service providers. Many of our competitors are larger than us, have substantial capital resources, have greater brand recognition, have access to spectrum or technologies not available to us, or are able to offer bundled service offerings that we are not able to duplicate, all of which may reduce demand for our broadband services. In addition, the broadband services market continues to see industry consolidation and vertical integration, which may enable our competitors to provide competing services to broader customer segments. New entrants, some with significant financial resources, and new emerging technologies (including 5G) may compete with our broadband service offerings. Additionally, wireless telecommunications carriers such as AT&T, Sprint, T-Mobile and Verizon are currently offering unlimited data plans that could attract our existing and future fixed broadband subscribers. Our inflight internet and entertainment service offerings compete against air-to-ground mobile services and other satellite-based services, such as the services offered by Global Eagle, Gogo, Inmarsat and Panasonic Avionics Corporation. In our commercial networks segment, we compete with numerous other providers of satellite and terrestrial communications systems, products and equipment, including: Airbus, CPI Antenna Systems Division, Comtech, EchoStar (Hughes Network Systems), General Dynamics, Gilat, iDirect Technologies, L-3 Communications, Newtec, Panasonic, Space Systems/Loral (SS/L) (MAXAR), Thales and Safran Aerosystems. In addition, some of our customers continuously evaluate whether to develop and manufacture their own products and could elect to compete with us at any time. Within our government systems segment, we generally compete with government communications services providers and manufacturers of defense electronics products, systems or subsystems, such as BAE Systems, General Dynamics, Harris, Inmarsat, Intelsat, Collins Aerospace and similar companies. We may also compete directly with the largest defense prime contractors, including Boeing, Lockheed Martin, Northrop Grumman and Raytheon Systems. Many of our competitors in our commercial networks and government systems segments have significant competitive advantages, including strong customer relationships, more experience with regulatory compliance, greater financial and management resources and access to technologies not available to us. Many of our competitors are also substantially larger than we are and may have more extensive engineering, manufacturing and marketing capabilities than we do. As a result, these competitors may be able to adapt more quickly to changing technology or market conditions or may be able to devote greater resources to the development, promotion and sale of their products. Our ability to compete in each of our segments may also be adversely affected by limits on our capital resources and our ability to invest in maintaining and expanding our market share.



#### Our Broadband Services Business Strategy May Not Succeed in the Long Term

A major element of our broadband services business strategy is to utilize our proprietary high-capacity Ka-band satellites and any additional satellites we may construct or acquire in the future to continue to expand our provision of high-speed broadband services around the globe. We may be unsuccessful in implementing our business plan for our broadband services business, or we may not be able to achieve the revenues that we expect from our broadband services business. Any failure to realize our anticipated benefits of our high-capacity Ka-band satellites, to attract a sufficient number of distributors or customers for our fixed broadband services and in-flight services, to expand our broadband services business internationally or to grow our subscriber base for fixed broadband services or number of commercial airlines utilizing our IFC systems as quickly as we anticipate, may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

In connection with the development of any new generation satellite design, and the launch of any new satellite and the commencement of the related service, we expect to incur additional operating costs that negatively impact our financial results. For example, with ViaSat-2 placed in service in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, we have incurred additional operating costs in fiscal year 2019 in our satellite services segment. These increased operating costs include depreciation, amortization of capitalized software development, earth station connectivity, marketing and advertising costs, logistics, customer care and various support systems. In addition, interest expense increased during fiscal year 2019 as we no longer capitalize the interest expense relating to the debt incurred for the construction of ViaSat-2 and the related gateway and networking equipment now that the satellite is in service. We have also incurred significant IR&D investments relating to our ViaSat-3 class satellites currently under construction, which negatively impacted our financial results in our commercial networks segment in fiscal year 2018 reaching \$168.3 million). We expect to continue to invest in IR&D at a significant level as we continue our focus on leadership and innovation in satellite and space technologies, although the level of investment in a given fiscal year will depend on a variety of factors, including the stage of development does not succeed, we may be unable to recover our significant investments in our high-capacity Ka-band satellites, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations.

#### We May Be Unable to Obtain or Maintain Required Authorizations or Contractual Arrangements

Various types of U.S. domestic and international authorizations and contractual arrangements are required in connection with the products and services that we provide. See "Regulatory Environment." Compliance with certain laws, regulations, conditions and other requirements, including the payment of fees, may be required to maintain the rights provided by such authorizations, including the rights to operate satellite networks at certain orbital slots in certain radio frequencies. Failure to comply with such requirements, or comply in a timely manner, could lead to the loss of such authorizations and could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We currently hold authorizations to, among other things, operate various satellite earth stations (including but not limited to user terminals, facilities that interconnect with the internet backbone, and network hubs) and operate satellite space stations and/or use those space stations to provide service to certain jurisdictions. Such authorizations are conditioned upon meeting certain milestone conditions and/or due diligence requirements, which if not met could result in loss of the authorization. In addition, while we anticipate that these authorizations will be renewed in the ordinary course to the extent that they otherwise would expire, or replaced by authorizations covering more advanced facilities, we can provide no assurance that this will be the case. Our inability to timely obtain or maintain such authorizations could delay or preclude our operation of such satellites or our provision of products and services that rely upon such satellites. Further, changes to the laws and regulations under which we operate could adversely affect our ability to obtain or maintain authorizations. Any of these circumstances could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The spacecraft we use in our business are subject to the regulatory authority of, and conditions imposed by, foreign governments, as well as contractual arrangements with third parties and the regulations and procedures of the ITU governing access to orbital and spectrum rights and the international coordination of satellite networks. Our ViaSat-1 satellite operates under authority granted to ManSat Limited by the governments of the Isle of Man and the United Kingdom (as well as authority from the FCC), and pursuant to contractual arrangements we have with ManSat Limited that extend past the expected useful life of ViaSat-1. Our ViaSat-2 satellite operates under the authority of the United Kingdom. We also use Ka-band capacity on the Anik F2 satellite. Telesat Canada operates that satellite under authority granted to it by the government of Canada. We also currently use the WildBlue-1 satellite, which we own, and which is co-located with Anik F2 under authority granted to Telesat Canada by the government of Canada, and pursuant to an agreement we have with Telesat Canada that expires upon the end of the useful life of Anik F2. Accordingly, we are reliant upon ManSat Limited and Telesat Canada maintaining their respective governmental rights on

which our operating rights are based. The use of these spacecraft in our business is subject to various conditions in the underlying authorizations held by us, ManSat Limited and Telesat Canada, as well as the requirements of the laws and regulations of those jurisdictions. Any failure to meet these types of requirements in a timely manner, maintain our contractual arrangements, obtain or maintain our authorizations, or manage potential conflicts with the orbital slot rights afforded to third parties, could lead to us losing our rights to operate from these orbital locations or may otherwise require us to modify or limit our operations from these locations, which could materially adversely affect our ability to operate a satellite at full capacity or at all, and could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Acquisitions, Joint Ventures and Other Strategic Alliances May Have an Adverse Effect on Our Business

In order to position ourselves to take advantage of growth opportunities, from time to time we make strategic acquisitions and enter into joint ventures and other strategic alliances that involve significant risks and uncertainties. Risks and uncertainties relating to acquisitions, joint ventures and other strategic alliances include:

- the difficulty in integrating and managing newly acquired businesses or any businesses of a joint venture or strategic alliance in an efficient and effective manner;
- the challenges in achieving strategic objectives, cost savings and other benefits expected from such transactions;
- the risk of diverting our resources and the attention of our senior management from the operations of our business;
- additional demands on management related to the increase in the size and scope of our company following an acquisition or to the complexities of a joint venture or strategic alliance;
- the risk that the targeted markets do not evolve as anticipated and the technologies acquired or the joint venture or strategic alliance entered into do not prove to be those needed to be successful in those markets;
- difficulties in combining or managing different corporate cultures;
- difficulties in the assimilation and retention of key employees and in maintaining relationships with present and potential customers, distributors and suppliers of an acquired business;
- the lack of unilateral control over a joint venture or strategic alliance and the risk that joint venture or strategic partners have business goals and interests that are not aligned with ours;
- the failure of a joint venture or strategic partner to satisfy its obligations or the bankruptcy or malfeasance of such person or entity;
- costs and expenses associated with any undisclosed or potential liabilities of an acquired business or with respect to any joint venture or strategic alliance;
- delays, difficulties or unexpected costs in the integration, assimilation, implementation or modification of platforms, systems, functions, technologies and infrastructure to support the combined business, joint venture or strategic alliance, as well as maintaining uniform standards, controls (including internal accounting controls), procedures and policies;
- the risk that we do not realize a satisfactory return on our investments;
- the risk that funding requirements may be significantly greater than anticipated;
- the risks of entering markets in which we have less experience; and
- the risks of potential disputes concerning indemnities and other obligations that could result in substantial costs.

In connection with acquisitions, joint ventures or strategic alliances, we may incur debt, issue equity securities, assume contingent liabilities or have amortization expenses and write-downs of acquired assets, which could cause our earnings per share to decline. Mergers, acquisitions, joint ventures and strategic alliances are inherently risky and subject to many factors outside of our control, and we cannot be certain that our previous or future acquisitions, joint ventures and strategic alliances and strategic alliances will be successful and will not materially adversely affect our business, operating results or financial condition. We do not know whether we will be able to successfully integrate the businesses, products, technologies or personnel that we might acquire in the future or that any strategic investments we make will meet our financial or other investment objectives. Any failure to do so could seriously harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### Our International Sales and Operations Are Subject to Applicable Laws Relating to Trade, Export Controls and Foreign Corrupt Practices, the Violation of Which Could Adversely Affect Our Operations

We must comply with all applicable export control laws and regulations of the United States and other countries. U.S. laws and regulations applicable to us include the Arms Export Control Act, the International Traffic in Arms Regulations (ITAR), the Export Administration Regulations (EAR) and the trade sanctions laws and regulations administered by the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC). The export of certain satellite hardware, services and technical data relating to satellites is regulated by the U.S. Department of State under ITAR. Other items are controlled for export by the U.S. Department of Commerce under the EAR. We cannot provide services to certain countries subject to U.S. trade sanctions unless we first obtain the necessary authorizations from OFAC. In addition, we are subject to the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act, which generally bars bribes or unreasonable gifts to foreign governments or officials. Violations of these laws or regulations could result in significant additional sanctions including fines, more onerous compliance requirements, more extensive debarments from export privileges or loss of authorizations needed to conduct aspects of our international business. A violation of ITAR or the other regulations enumerated above could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## Changes in the Regulatory Environment Could Have a Material Adverse Impact on Our Competitive Position, Growth and Financial Performance

Our business is highly regulated. We are subject to the regulatory authority of the jurisdictions in which we operate, including the United States and other jurisdictions around the world. Those authorities regulate, among other things, the launch and operation of satellites, the use of radio spectrum, the ability to operate satellites at specific orbital locations in space, the licensing of earth stations and other radio transmitters, the provision of communications services, and the design, manufacture and marketing of communications systems and networking infrastructure. The space stations and ground network we use to provide our broadband services operate using some spectrum that is regulated for use on a primary basis for certain types of the satellite services we provide, some spectrum that is regulated for use on a shared basis with terrestrial wireless services, and some spectrum that is regulated primarily for terrestrial wireless and other uses but that we are authorized to use on a secondary or non-interference basis. Moreover, spectrum availability varies from country to country, and even within countries, within our service areas.

Laws and regulations affecting our business are subject to change in response to industry developments, new technology, and political considerations, among other things. Legislators and regulatory authorities in various countries are considering, and may in the future adopt, new laws, policies and regulations, as well as changes to existing regulations. We cannot predict when or whether applicable laws or regulations may come into effect or change, or what the cost and time necessary to comply with such new or updated laws or regulations may be.

Changes in laws or regulations, including changes in the way spectrum is regulated and/or in regulations governing our products and services, changes in the way spectrum is made available to us, or is allowed to be used by others, or competing uses of spectrum or orbital locations, could, directly or indirectly, affect our operations or the operations of our distribution partners, increase the cost of providing our products and services and make our products and services less competitive in our core markets. Some regulators are considering new or additional terrestrial services in the spectrum in which we operate, which may not be compatible with the way we use, or plan to use, that same spectrum. In certain instances, such changes could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The Trump administration has called for substantial changes to regulatory policies. We cannot predict the impact, if any, of these changes to our business or the industries in which we operate. However, it is possible that these changes could adversely affect our business. It is likely that some policies adopted by the Trump administration will benefit us and others will negatively affect us. Until we know what changes are enacted, we will not know whether in total we benefit from, or are negatively affected by, the changes. At various times, President Trump has expressed antipathy towards existing trade agreements, including the North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), and has called for greater restrictions on free trade generally. Additionally, the Trump administration has suggested introducing and has imposed tariffs or other restrictions on goods imported into the United States. Changes in U.S. political, regulatory and economic conditions or in laws and policies governing foreign trade, manufacturing, development and investment in the countries where we do business or source goods and materials for our products, and any negative sentiments towards the United States as a result of such changes, could adversely affect our business.

Among other things, changes to laws and regulations could materially harm our business by (1) affecting our ability to obtain or retain required governmental authorizations, (2) restricting our ability to provide certain products or services, (3) restricting development efforts by us and our customers, (4) making our current products and services less attractive or obsolete, (5) increasing our operational costs, or (6) making it easier or less expensive for our competitors to compete with us. Failure to comply with applicable laws or regulations could result in the imposition of financial penalties against us, the adverse modification or cancellation of required authorizations, or other material adverse actions. Any such matters could materially harm our business and impair the value of our common stock.

#### Our Reliance on U.S. Government Contracts Exposes Us to Significant Risks

Our government systems segment revenues were approximately 46%, 48% and 44% of our total revenues in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, and were derived primarily from U.S. government applications. Therefore, any significant disruption or deterioration of our relationship with the U.S. government would significantly reduce our revenues. U.S. government business exposes us to various risks, including:

- changes in governmental procurement legislation and regulations and other policies, which may reflect military and political developments;
- unexpected contract or project terminations or suspensions;
- unpredictable order placements, reductions or cancellations;
- reductions or delays in government funds available for our projects due to government policy changes, budget cuts or delays, changes in available funding, reductions in government defense expenditures and contract adjustments;
- the ability of competitors to protest contractual awards;
- penalties arising from post-award contract audits:
- the reduction in the value of our contracts as a result of the routine audit and investigation of our costs by U.S. government agencies;
- higher-than-expected final costs, particularly relating to software and hardware development, for work performed under contracts where we commit to specified deliveries for a fixed price;
- limited profitability from cost-reimbursement contracts under which the amount of profit is limited to a specified amount;
- unpredictable cash collections of unbilled receivables that may be subject to acceptance of contract deliverables by the customer and contract close-out procedures, including government approval of final indirect rates;
- competition with programs managed by other government contractors for limited resources and for uncertain levels of funding;
- significant changes in contract scheduling or program structure, which generally result in delays or reductions in deliveries; and
- intense competition for available U.S. government business necessitating increases in time and investment for design and development.

We must comply with and are affected by laws and regulations relating to the award, administration and performance of U.S. government contracts. Government contract laws and regulations affect how we do business with our customers and, in some instances, impose added costs on our business, including the establishment of compliance procedures. A violation of specific laws and regulations could result in the imposition of fines and penalties, the termination of our contracts or debarment from bidding on contracts. For example, in March 2016, our 52% majority-owned subsidiary TrellisWare was informed by the Civil Division of the U.S. Attorney's Office for the Southern District of California that it was investigating TrellisWare's eligibility for certain prior government contracts and whether TrellisWare's conduct in connection therewith violated the False Claims Act. In February 2017, based on further developments in that investigation, including TrellisWare's discussions with the U.S. Attorney's Office, we accrued a total loss contingency of \$11.8 million in SG&A expenses in our government systems segment, which consisted of \$11.4 million in uncharacterized damages and \$0.4 million in penalties. The impact of the loss contingency on net income attributable to Viasat, Inc. stockholders for fiscal year 2017, net of tax, was \$4.0 million, with the related amount of \$3.7 million recorded to net (loss) income attributable to viasat, Inc. common stockholders for fiscal year 2017 was \$0.08 per share and \$0.07 per share, respectively. In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, the TrellisWare investigation was settled, resulting in a payment by TrellisWare of \$11.4 million in uncharacterized damages and \$0.4 million in a payment by TrellisWare of \$11.4 million in uncharacterized damages and \$0.4 million approximate of fiscal year 2017, met of the loss contingency on basic and diluted net income per share attributable to Viasat, Inc. common stockholders for fiscal year 2017 was \$0.08 per share and \$0.07 per share, respect

Substantially all of our U.S. government backlog scheduled for delivery can be terminated at the convenience of the U.S. government because our contracts with the U.S. government typically provide that orders may be terminated with limited or no penalties. If we are unable to address any of the risks described above, or if we were to lose all or a substantial portion of our sales to the U.S. government, it could materially harm our business and impair the value of our common stock.

The funding of U.S. government programs is subject to congressional appropriations. Congress generally appropriates funds on a fiscal year basis even though a program may extend over several fiscal years. Consequently, programs are often only partially funded initially and additional funds are committed only as Congress makes further appropriations. In the event that appropriations for one of our programs become unavailable, or are reduced or delayed, our contract or subcontract under such program may be terminated or adjusted by the government, which could have a negative impact on our future sales and results of operations. Budget cuts to defense spending, such as those that took effect in March 2013 under the Budget Control Act of 2011, can exacerbate these problems. From time to time, when a formal appropriation bill has not been signed into law before the end of the U.S. government's fiscal year, Congress may pass a continuing resolution that authorizes agencies of the U.S. government to continue to operate, generally at the same funding levels from the prior year, but does not authorize new spending initiatives, during a certain period. During such period (or until the regular appropriation bills are passed), delays can occur in procurement of products and services due to lack of funding, and such delays can affect our results of operations during the period of delay.

#### Our Business Could Be Adversely Affected by a Negative Audit by the U.S. Government

As a government contractor, we are routinely subject to audit and review by the DCMA, the DCAA and other U.S. government agencies of our performance on government contracts, indirect rates and pricing practices, accounting and management internal control business systems, and compliance with applicable contracting and procurement laws, regulations and standards. Both contractors and the U.S. government agencies conducting these audits and reviews have come under increased scrutiny. In particular, audits and reviews have become more rigorous and the standards to which we are held are being more strictly interpreted, increasing the likelihood of an audit or review resulting in an adverse outcome. Increases in congressional scrutiny and investigations into business practices and major programs supported by contractors may lead to increased legal costs and may harm our reputation and profitability if we are among the targeted companies.

An adverse outcome to a review or audit or other failure to comply with applicable contracting and procurement laws, regulations and standards could result in material civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions being imposed on us, which may include termination of contracts, forfeiture of profits, triggering of price reduction clauses, suspension of payments, significant customer refunds, fines and suspension, or a prohibition on doing business with U.S. government agencies. In addition, if we fail to obtain an "adequate" determination of our various accounting and management internal control business systems from applicable U.S. government agencies or if allegations of impropriety are made against us, we could suffer serious harm to our business or our reputation, including our ability to bid on new contracts or receive contract renewals and our competitive position in the bidding process. Any of these outcomes could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our incurred cost audits by the DCAA have not been concluded for fiscal year 2019. As of March 31, 2019, the DCAA had completed its incurred cost audit for fiscal years 2004 and 2016 and approved our incurred costs for those fiscal years, as well as approved our incurred costs for fiscal years 2005 through 2015, 2017 and 2018 without further audit based on determination of low risk. Although we have recorded contract revenues subsequent to fiscal year 2018 based upon an estimate of costs that we believe will be approved upon final audit or review, we do not know the outcome of any ongoing or future audits or reviews and adjustments, and if future adjustments exceed our estimates, our profitability would be adversely affected. There can be no assurance that audits or reviews of our incurred costs and cost accounting systems for other fiscal years will not be subject to further audit, review or scrutiny by the DCAA or other government agencies.

### Our Success Depends on the Investment in and Development of New Broadband Technologies and Advanced Communications and Secure Networking Systems, Products and Services, as well as their Market Acceptance

Broadband, advanced communications and secure networking markets are subject to rapid technological change, frequent new and enhanced product and service introductions, product obsolescence and changes in user requirements. Our ability to compete successfully in these markets depends on our success in applying our expertise and technology to existing and emerging broadband, advanced communications and secure networking markets, as well as our ability to successfully develop, introduce and sell new products and services on a timely and cost-effective basis that respond to ever-changing customer requirements, which depends on several factors, including:

- our ability to continue to develop leading satellite technologies, including the design of market-leading high-capacity Ka-band satellites;
- our ability to enhance our product and service offerings by continuing to increase satellite capacity, bandwidth cost-efficiencies and service quality and adding innovative features that differentiate our offerings from those of our competitors;
- successful integration of various elements of our complex technologies and system architectures;
- timely completion and introduction of new system and product designs;
- achievement of acceptable product and service costs;
- timely and efficient implementation of our manufacturing and assembly processes and cost reduction efforts;
- establishment of close working relationships with major customers for the design of their new communications and secure networking systems incorporating our products and services;
- development of competitive products, services and technologies by existing and new competitors;
- marketing and pricing strategies of our competitors with respect to competitive products and services; and
- market acceptance of our new products and services.

We cannot assure you that our new technology, product or service offerings will be successful or that any of the new technologies, products or services we offer will achieve sufficient market acceptance. The period of time from conception through satellite launch for a new satellite design may be three or four years or longer, thereby delaying our ability to realize the benefits of our investments in new satellite designs and technologies. We may experience difficulties that could delay or prevent us from successfully selecting, developing, manufacturing or marketing new technologies, products or services, and these efforts could divert our attention and resources from other projects. We cannot be sure that such efforts and expenditures will ultimately lead to the timely development of new offerings and technologies. Any delays could result in increased costs of development or divert resources from other projects. In addition, defects may be found in our products after we begin deliveries that could result in degradation of service quality, and the delay or loss of market acceptance. If we are unable to design, manufacture, integrate and market profitable new products and services for existing or emerging markets, it could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations, and impair the value of our common stock.

In addition, we believe that significant investments in next-generation broadband satellites and associated infrastructure will continue to be required as demand for broadband services and satellite systems with higher capacity and higher speed continues to grow. We are constantly evaluating the opportunities and investments related to the development of these next-generation broadband systems. The development of these capital-intensive next-generation systems may require us to undertake debt financing and/or the issuance of additional equity, which could expose us to increased risks and impair the value of our common stock. In addition, if we are unable to effectively or profitably design, manufacture, integrate and market such next-generation technologies, it could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations, and impair the value of our common stock.



### Because Our Products Are Complex and Are Deployed in Complex Environments, Our Products May Have Defects that We Discover Only After Full Deployment, which Could Seriously Harm Our Business

We produce highly complex products that incorporate leading-edge technology, including both hardware and software. Software typically contains defects or programming flaws that can unexpectedly interfere with expected operations. In addition, our products are complex and are designed to be deployed across complex networks, which in some cases may include over a million users. Because of the nature of these products, there is no assurance that our pre-shipment testing programs will be adequate to detect all defects. As a result, our customers may discover errors or defects in our hardware or software, or our products may not operate as expected after they have been fully deployed. If we are unable to cure a product defect, we could experience damage to our reputation, reduced customer satisfaction, loss of existing customers and failure to attract new customers, failure to achieve market acceptance, cancellation of orders, loss of revenues, reduction in backlog and market share, increased service and warranty costs, diversion of development resources, legal actions by our customers, product returns or recalls, issuance of credit to customers and increased insurance costs. Further, due to the high volume nature of our consumer broadband business, defects of products in this business could significantly increase these risks. Defects, integration issues or other performance problems in our products could also result in financial or other damages to our customers. Our customers could seek damages for related losses from us, which could seriously harm our business, financial condition and results of operations. A product liability claim brought against us, even if unsuccessful, would likely be time consuming and costly. The occurrence of any of these problems would seriously harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Our Reputation and Business Could Be Materially Harmed as a Result of Data Breaches, Data Theft, Unauthorized Access or Hacking

Our success depends, in part, on the secure and uninterrupted performance of our information technology systems. An increasing number of companies have disclosed breaches of their security, some of which have involved sophisticated and highly targeted attacks on their computer networks. Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access, disable or degrade service, or sabotage systems, change frequently and often are not recognized until launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures. If unauthorized parties gain access to our information technology systems, they may be able to misappropriate assets or sensitive information (such as personally identifiable information of our customers, business partners and employees), cause interruption in our operations, corruption of data or computers, or otherwise damage our reputation and business. In such circumstances, we could be held liable to our customers or other parties, or be subject to regulatory or other actions for breaching privacy rules. Any compromise of our security could result in a loss of confidence in our security measures, and subject us to litigation, civil or criminal penalties, and negative publicity that could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations. Further, if we are unable to comply with the security standards established by banks and the payment card industry, we may be subject to fines, restrictions, and expulsion from card acceptance programs, which could adversely affect our operations.

#### A Significant Portion of Our Revenues Is Derived from a Few of Our Contracts

A small number of our contracts account for a significant percentage of our revenues. Our five largest contracts generated approximately 20% of our total revenues in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017. Our largest revenue-producing contracts are related to our tactical data links products and fixed satellite networks. The failure of these customers or any of our key distributors to place additional orders or to maintain their contracts with us for any reason, including any downturn in their business or financial condition or our inability to renew our contracts with these customers or obtain new contracts when they expire, could materially harm our business and impair the value of our common stock.

A number of our commercial customers have in the past, and may in the future, experience financial difficulties. Many of our commercial customers face risks that are similar to those we encounter, including risks associated with market growth, product defects, acceptance by the market of products and services, and the ability to obtain sufficient capital. Further, many of our customers and strategic partners that provide satellite-based services (including Xplornet and Eutelsat) could be materially affected by a satellite failure as well as by partial satellite failure, satellite performance degradation, satellite manufacturing errors and other failures resulting from operating satellites in the harsh environment of space. We cannot assure you that our customers will be successful in managing these risks. If our customers do not successfully manage these types of risks, it could impair our ability to generate revenues and collect amounts due from these customers and materially harm our business.



#### Our Development Contracts May Be Difficult for Us to Comply with and May Expose Us to Third-Party Claims for Damages

We are often party to government and commercial contracts involving the development of new products. We derived approximately 19% of our total revenues for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 from these development contracts. These contracts typically contain strict performance obligations and project milestones. We cannot assure you we will comply with these performance obligations or meet these project milestones in the future. If we are unable to comply with these performance obligations or meet these milestones, our customers may terminate these contracts and, under some circumstances, recover damages or other penalties from us. We are not currently, nor have we always been, in compliance with all outstanding performance obligations and project milestones in our contracts. We cannot assure you that the other parties to any such contract will not terminate the contract or seek damages from us. If other parties elect to terminate their contracts or seek damages from us, it could materially harm our business and impair the value of our common stock.

#### We May Experience Losses from Our Fixed-Price Contracts

Of our total government systems and commercial networks segments revenues, approximately 90%, 88% and 87% were derived from contracts with fixed prices in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. These contracts carry the risk of potential cost overruns because we assume all of the cost burden. We assume greater financial risk on fixed-price contracts than on other types of contracts because if we do not anticipate technical problems, estimate costs accurately or control costs during performance of a fixed-price contract, it may significantly reduce our net profit or cause a loss on the contract. In the past, we have experienced significant cost overruns and losses on fixed-price contracts. For example, in June 2010, we performed extensive integration testing of numerous system components that had been separately developed as part of a government satellite communication program. As a result of this testing and subsequent internal reviews and analyses, we determined that significant additional rework was required in order to complete the program requirements and specifications and to prepare for a scheduled customer test. This additional rework and engineering effort resulted in a substantial increase in estimated labor and material costs to complete the program. Accordingly, during the first quarter of fiscal year 2011, we recorded an additional forward loss of \$8.5 million related to this estimate of program costs. Because many of these contracts involve new technologies and applications and can last for years, unforeseen events, such as technological difficulties, fluctuations in the price of raw materials, problems with our suppliers and cost overruns, can result in the contractual price becoming less favorable or even unprofitable to us over time. Furthermore, if we do not meet contract deadlines or specifications, we may need to renegotiate contracts on less favorable terms, be forced to pay penalties or liquidated damages or suffer major losses if the customer exercises its right to terminate. We believe a high percentage of our contracts in our government systems and commercial networks segments will be at fixed prices in the future. Although we attempt to accurately estimate costs for fixed-price contracts, we cannot assure you our estimates will be adequate or that substantial losses on fixed-price contracts will not occur in the future. If we are unable to address any of the risks described above, it could materially harm our business, financial condition and results of operations, and impair the value of our common stock.

### Our Reliance on a Limited Number of Third Parties to Manufacture and Supply Our Products and the Components Contained therein Exposes Us to Various Risks

We expect our internal manufacturing capacity to be limited to supporting new product development activities, building customized products that need to be manufactured in strict accordance with a customer's specifications or delivery schedules, and building proprietary, highly sensitive Viasat-designed products and components for use in our proprietary technology platform. Therefore, our internal manufacturing capacity has been, and is expected to continue to be, very limited and we intend to continue to rely on contract manufacturers to produce the majority of our products. In addition, some components, subassemblies and services necessary for the manufacture of our products are obtained from a sole source supplier or a limited group of suppliers.

Our reliance on contract manufacturers and on sole source suppliers or a limited group of suppliers involves several risks. We may not be able to obtain an adequate supply of required components, and our control over the price, timely delivery, reliability and quality of finished products may be reduced. The process of manufacturing our products and some of our components and subassemblies is extremely complex. We have in the past experienced and may in the future experience delays in the delivery of and quality problems with products and components and subassemblies from vendors. Some of the suppliers we rely upon have relatively limited financial and other resources. Some of our vendors have manufacturing facilities in areas that may be prone to natural disasters and other natural occurrences that may affect their ability to perform and deliver under our contract. If we are not able to obtain timely deliveries of components and subassemblies of acceptable quality or if we are otherwise required to seek alternative sources of supply or to substitute alternative technology, or to manufacture our finished products or components and subassemblies internally, our ability to satisfactorily and timely complete our customer obligations could be negatively impacted which could result in reduced sales, termination of contracts and damage to our reputation and relationships with our customers. This failure could also result in a customer terminating our contract for default. A default termination could expose us to liability and have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete for future contracts and orders. In addition, a delay in our ability to obtain components and equipment parts from our suppliers may affect our ability to meet our customers' needs and may have an adverse effect upon our profitability.

### Our Level of Indebtedness May Adversely Affect Our Ability to Operate Our Business, Remain in Compliance with Debt Covenants, React to Changes in Our Business or the Industry in which We Operate, or Prevent Us from Making Payments on Our Indebtedness

We have a significant amount of indebtedness. As of March 31, 2019, the aggregate principal amount of our total outstanding indebtedness was \$1.4 billion, which was comprised of \$700.0 million in principal amount of 5.625% Senior Notes due 2025 (the 2025 Notes), \$600.0 million in principal amount of 5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2027 (the 2027 Notes), no outstanding borrowings under our revolving credit facility (the Revolving Credit Facility) and \$139.6 million in principal amount of outstanding borrowings under our direct loan facility with the Export-Import Bank of the United States for ViaSat-2 (the Ex-Im Credit Facility and, together with the Revolving Credit Facility, the Credit Facilities). As of March 31, 2019, we had undrawn availability of \$680.4 million under our Revolving Credit Facility and no remaining availability under our Ex-Im Credit Facility.

Our high level of indebtedness could have important consequences. For example, it could:

- make it more difficult for us to satisfy our debt obligations;
- increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;
- impair our ability to obtain additional debt or equity financing in the future for working capital, capital expenditures, product development, satellite construction, acquisitions or general corporate or other purposes;
- require us to dedicate a material portion of our cash flows from operations to the payment of principal and interest on our indebtedness, thereby reducing the availability of our cash flows to fund working capital needs, capital expenditures, product development, satellite construction, acquisitions and other general corporate purposes;
- expose us to the risk of increased interest rates to the extent we make borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility, which bear interest at a variable rate;
- limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate;
- place us at a disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less indebtedness; and
- limit our ability to adjust to changing market conditions.

Any of these risks could materially impact our ability to fund our operations or limit our ability to expand our business, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### We May Incur Additional Indebtedness, which Could Further Increase the Risks Associated with Our Leverage

We may incur significant additional indebtedness in the future, which may include financing relating to future satellites, potential acquisitions, joint ventures and strategic alliances, working capital, capital expenditures or general corporate purposes. For example, we may incur additional indebtedness to fund our investments in our ViaSat-3 class satellites. As of March 31, 2019, we had undrawn availability of \$680.4 million under our Revolving Credit Facility. In addition, the Credit Facilities and the indentures governing the 2025 Notes and the 2027 Notes (collectively, the Indentures) permit us, subject to specified limitations, to incur additional indebtedness, including secured indebtedness.

In February 2019, we filed a universal shelf registration statement with the SEC for the future sale of an unlimited amount of debt securities, common stock, preferred stock, depositary shares, warrants and rights. The securities may be offered from time to time, separately or together, directly by us, by selling security holders, or through underwriters, dealers and agents at amounts, prices, interest rates and other terms to be determined at the time of the offering. If our level of indebtedness increases significantly, the related risks that we now face would intensify.

# We May Not Be Able to Generate Sufficient Cash to Service All of Our Indebtedness and Fund Our Working Capital and Capital Expenditures, and May Be Forced to Take Other Actions to Satisfy Our Obligations under Our Indebtedness, which May Not Be Successful

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our indebtedness will depend upon our future operating performance and on our ability to generate cash flow in the future, which is subject to general economic, financial, business, competitive, legislative, regulatory and other factors that are beyond our control. We cannot assure you that our business will generate sufficient cash flow from operations, or that future borrowings, including borrowings under our Credit Facilities, will be available to us in an amount sufficient to enable us to pay our indebtedness, or to fund our other liquidity needs.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we could face substantial liquidity problems and could be forced to reduce or delay investment and capital expenditures or to dispose of material assets or operations, seek additional debt or equity capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness. We may not be able to effect any such alternative measures, if necessary, on commercially reasonable terms or at all and, even if successful, such alternative actions may not allow us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. Our Credit Facilities and the Indentures restrict our ability to dispose of assets and use the proceeds from the disposition, and may also restrict our ability to raise debt or equity capital to repay or service our indebtedness.

If we cannot make scheduled payments on our debt, we will be in default and, as a result, the lenders under our Credit Facilities and the holders of the 2025 Notes and the 2027 Notes could declare all outstanding principal and interest to be due and payable, the lenders under our Credit Facilities could terminate their commitments to loan money and foreclose against the assets securing the borrowings under our Credit Facilities, and we could be forced into bankruptcy or liquidation, which could result in you losing your investment in our company.

#### We May Be Unable to Refinance Our Indebtedness

We may need to refinance all or a portion of our indebtedness before maturity, including the 2025 Notes, the 2027 Notes and any indebtedness under our Credit Facilities. There can be no assurance that we will be able to obtain sufficient funds to enable us to repay or refinance our debt obligations on commercially reasonable terms, or at all.

#### Covenants in Our Debt Agreements Restrict Our Business and Could Limit Our Ability to Implement Our Business Plan

The Credit Facilities and the Indentures contain covenants that may restrict our ability to implement our business plan, finance future operations, respond to changing business and economic conditions, secure additional financing, and engage in opportunistic transactions, such as strategic acquisitions. In addition, if we fail to satisfy the covenants contained in our Credit Facilities, our ability to borrow under our Credit Facilities may be restricted. The Credit Facilities and the Indentures include covenants restricting, among other things, our ability to do the following:

- incur, assume or guarantee additional indebtedness;
- issue redeemable stock and preferred stock;
- grant or incur liens;
- sell or otherwise dispose of assets, including capital stock of subsidiaries;
- make loans and investments;
- pay dividends, make distributions, or redeem or repurchase capital stock;
- enter into transactions with affiliates;
- reduce our satellite insurance; and
- consolidate or merge with or into, or sell substantially all of our assets to, another person.

In addition, our Credit Facilities require us to comply with certain financial covenants, including a maximum total leverage ratio and minimum interest coverage ratio. Our Revolving Credit Facility and the 2027 Notes are equally and ratably secured by first-priority liens on substantially all of the assets of our company, including the stock of our significant subsidiaries, and the assets of the subsidiary guarantors under our Revolving Credit Facility and the indenture governing the 2027 Notes. Our Ex-Im Credit Facility is guaranteed by Viasat and is secured by first-priority liens on the ViaSat-2 satellite and related assets, as well as the stock of our foreign subsidiary that owns the ViaSat-2 satellite.

If we default under our Credit Facilities or the Indentures because of a covenant breach or otherwise, all outstanding amounts thereunder could become immediately due and payable. In the past we have violated covenants in our former revolving credit facilities and received waivers for these violations. We cannot assure you that we will be able to comply with our financial or other covenants under our Credit Facilities or the Indentures or that any covenant violations will be waived in the future. Any violation that is not waived could result in an event of default, permitting our lenders to declare outstanding indebtedness and interest thereon due and payable, and permitting the lenders under our Credit Facilities to suspend commitments to make any advance or, with respect to the Revolving Credit Facility, require any outstanding letters of credit to be collateralized by an interest bearing cash account, any or all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if we fail to comply with our financial or other covenants under our Credit Facilities or the Indentures, we may need additional financing in order to service or extinguish our indebtedness. We may not be able to obtain financing or refinancing on terms acceptable to us, if at all. We cannot assure you that we would have sufficient funds to repay all the outstanding amounts under our Credit Facilities or the Indentures, and any acceleration of amounts due would have a material adverse effect on our liquidity and financial condition.

#### We Depend on a Limited Number of Key Employees Who Would Be Difficult to Replace

We depend on a limited number of key technical, marketing and management personnel to manage and operate our business. In particular, we believe our success depends to a significant degree on our ability to attract and retain highly skilled personnel, including our Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer, Mark Dankberg, and those highly skilled design, process and test engineers involved in the manufacture of existing products and the development of new products and processes. The competition for these types of personnel is intense, and the loss of key employees could materially harm our business and impair the value of our common stock. To the extent that the demand for qualified personnel exceeds supply, we could experience higher labor, recruiting or training costs in order to attract and retain such employees, or could experience difficulties in performing under our contracts if our needs for such employees were unmet.

### The Global Business Environment and Economic Conditions Could Negatively Affect Our Business, Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Our business and operating results are affected by the global business environment and economic conditions, including changes in interest rates, consumer credit conditions, consumer debt levels, consumer confidence, rates of inflation, unemployment rates, energy costs, geopolitical issues and other macro-economic factors. For example, high unemployment levels or energy costs may impact our consumer customer base in our satellite services segment by reducing consumers' discretionary income and affecting their ability to subscribe for our broadband services. Our commercial networks segment similarly depends on the economic health and willingness of our customers and potential customers to make and adhere to capital and financial commitments to purchase our products and services. During periods of slowing global economic growth or recession, our customers or key suppliers may experience deterioration of their businesses, cash flow shortages, difficulty obtaining financing or insolvency. Existing or potential customers may reduce or postpone spending in response to tighter credit, negative financial news or declines in income or asset values, which could have a material negative effect on the demand for our products and services. Any of these factors could result in reduced demand for, and pricing pressure on, our products and services, which could lead to a reduction in our revenues and adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, U.S. credit and capital markets have experienced significant dislocations and liquidity disruptions from time to time. Uncertainty or volatility in credit or capital markets may negatively impact our ability to access additional debt or equity financing or to refinance existing indebtedness in the future on favorable terms or at all. Any of these risks could impair our ability to fund our operations or limit our ability to expand our business, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

## Because We Conduct Business Internationally, We Face Additional Risks Related to Global Political and Economic Conditions, Changes in Regulation and Currency Fluctuations

Approximately 11%, 12% and 13% of our total revenues in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, were derived from international sales. Many of our international sales may be denominated in foreign currencies. Because we do not currently engage in, nor do we anticipate engaging in, material foreign currency hedging transactions related to international sales, a decrease in the value of foreign currencies relative to the U.S. dollar could result in losses from transactions denominated in foreign currencies. This decrease in value could also make our products less price-competitive.

There are additional risks in conducting business internationally, including:

- unexpected changes in laws, policies and regulatory requirements, including but not limited to regulations related to import-export control;
- increased cost of localizing systems in foreign countries;
- increased sales and marketing and R&D expenses;
- availability of suitable export financing;
- timing and availability of export licenses;
- imposition of taxes, tariffs, embargoes and other trade barriers, including new tariffs suggested or implemented by the Trump administration;
- political and economic instability or issues related to the political relationship between the United States and other countries;
- fluctuations in currency exchange rates, foreign exchange controls and restrictions on cash repatriation;
- compliance with a variety of international laws and U.S. laws affecting the activities of U.S. companies abroad;
- challenges in staffing and managing foreign operations;
- difficulties in managing distributors;
- requirements for additional liquidity to fund our international operations;
- ineffective legal protection of our intellectual property rights in certain countries;
- potentially adverse tax consequences;
- potential difficulty in making adequate payment arrangements; and
- potential difficulty in collecting accounts receivable.

In addition, some of our customer purchase agreements are governed by foreign laws, which may differ significantly from U.S. laws. We may be limited in our ability to enforce our rights under these agreements and to collect damages, if awarded. If we are unable to address any of the risks described above, it could materially harm our business and impair the value of our common stock.

#### Our Ability to Protect Our Proprietary Technology Is Limited

Our success depends significantly on our ability to protect our proprietary rights to the technologies we use in our products and services. We generally rely on a combination of patents, copyrights, trademarks and trade secret laws and contractual rights to protect our proprietary rights in our technology and products. We also enter into confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants and corporate partners, and control access to and distribution of our proprietary information. Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy or otherwise obtain and use our products or technology. If we are unable to protect our proprietary rights adequately, our competitors could use the intellectual property we have developed to enhance their own products and services, which could materially harm our business and impair the value of our common stock. Monitoring and preventing unauthorized use of our technology is difficult. From time to time, we undertake actions to prevent unauthorized use of our technology, including sending cease and desist letters. In addition, we may be required to commence litigation to protect our intellectual property rights or to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others. For example, in February 2012 we successfully sued SS/L and its former parent company Loral Space & Communications, Inc. (Loral) for patent infringement and breach of contract relating to the manufacture of ViaSat-1. If we are unsuccessful in any such litigation in the future, our rights to enforce such intellectual property may be impaired or we could lose some or all of our rights to such intellectual property. We do not know whether the steps we have taken will prevent unauthorized use of our technology, including in foreign countries where the laws may not protect our proprietary rights as extensively as in the United States. If we are unable to protect our proprietary rights, we may find ourselves at a competitive disadvantage to

others who need not incur the substantial expense, time and effort required to create the innovative products. Also, we have delivered certain technical data and information to the U.S. government under procurement contracts, and the U.S. government may have unlimited rights to use that technical data and information. There can be no assurance that the U.S. government will not authorize others to use that data and information to compete with us.

## Our Involvement in Litigation Relating to Intellectual Property Claims May Have a Material Adverse Effect on Our Business

We may be party to intellectual property infringement, invalidity, right to use or ownership claims by third parties or claims for indemnification resulting from infringement claims. Regardless of the merit of these claims, intellectual property litigation can be time consuming and costly and may result in the diversion of the attention of technical and management personnel. An adverse result in any litigation could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Asserted claims or initiated litigation can include claims against us or our manufacturers, suppliers or customers alleging infringement of their proprietary rights with respect to our existing or future products, or components of those products. If our products are found to infringe or violate the intellectual property rights of third parties, we may be forced to (1) seek licenses or royalty arrangements from such third parties, (2) stop selling, incorporating or using products that included the challenged intellectual property, or (3) incur substantial costs to redesign those products that use the technology. We cannot assure you that we would be able to obtain any such licenses or royalty arrangements on reasonable terms or at all or to develop redesigned products or, if these redesigned products were developed, they would perform as required or be accepted in the applicable markets.

# We Rely on the Availability of Third-Party Licenses

Many of our products are designed to include software or other intellectual property licensed from third parties. It may be necessary in the future to seek or renew licenses relating to various elements of the technology used to develop these products. We cannot assure you that our existing or future third-party licenses will be available to us on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. Our inability to maintain or obtain any third-party license required to sell or develop our products and product enhancements could require us to obtain substitute technology of lower quality or performance standards, or at greater cost.

# Adverse Resolution of Litigation May Harm Our Operating Results or Financial Condition

We are a party to various lawsuits and claims in the normal course of our business. Litigation can be expensive, lengthy and disruptive to normal business operations. Moreover, the results of complex legal proceedings are difficult to predict. An unfavorable resolution of a particular lawsuit could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

# Future Sales of Our Common Stock Could Lower Our Stock Price and Dilute Existing Stockholders

In February 2019, we filed a universal shelf registration statement with the SEC for the future sale of an unlimited amount of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, depositary shares, warrants and rights. The securities may be offered from time to time, separately or together, directly by us, by selling security holders, or through underwriters, dealers or agents at amounts, prices, interest rates and other terms to be determined at the time of the offering. For example, during the third quarter of fiscal year 2017 we completed the sale of approximately 7.5 million shares of our common stock in an underwritten public offering.

We may also issue additional shares of common stock to finance future acquisitions through the use of equity. For example, during the third quarter of fiscal year 2010 we issued approximately 4.3 million shares of our common stock to former equity and debt holders of WildBlue Holding, Inc. (WildBlue) in connection with our acquisition of WildBlue. Additionally, a substantial number of shares of our common stock are available for future sale pursuant to stock options, warrants or issuance pursuant to our 1996 Equity Participation Plan of ViaSat, Inc. and the ViaSat, Inc. Employee Stock Purchase Plan. We cannot predict the size of future issuances of our common stock or the effect, if any, that future sales and issuances of shares of our common stock will have on the market price of our common stock. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock (including shares issued upon the exercise of stock options and warrants or in connection with acquisition financing), or the perception that such sales could occur, may adversely affect prevailing market prices for our common stock. In addition, these sales may be dilutive to existing stockholders.

# We Expect Our Stock Price to Be Volatile, and You May Lose All or Some of Your Investment

The market price of our common stock has been volatile in the past. For example, since April 1, 2016, the market price of our common stock has ranged from \$55.93 to \$97.31. Trading prices may continue to fluctuate in response to a number of events and factors, including the following:

- quarterly variations in operating results and announcements of innovations;
- announcements relating to the acquisition, construction and launch of satellites or the uptake of our in-flight services and IFC systems by commercial airlines;
- new products, services and strategic developments by us or our competitors;
- developments in our relationships with our customers, distributors, suppliers and joint venture partners;
- regulatory developments;
- · changes in our revenues, expense levels or profitability;
- changes in financial estimates and recommendations by securities analysts;
- failure to meet the expectations of securities analysts;
- changes in the satellite and wireless communications and secure networking industries; and
- changes in the economy.

Any of these events may cause the market price of our common stock to fall. In addition, the stock market in general and the market prices for technology companies in particular have experienced significant volatility that often has been unrelated to the operating performance of these companies. These broad market and industry fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of our common stock, regardless of our operating performance.

# We May Not Be Able to Utilize All of Our Deferred Tax Assets

We currently believe that we are likely to have sufficient taxable income in the future to realize the benefit of all of our net deferred tax assets (consisting primarily of net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards, reserves and accruals that are not currently deductible for tax purposes). However, some or all of these deferred tax assets could expire unused if we are unable to generate sufficient taxable income in the future to take advantage of them or we enter into transactions that limit our right to use them. If it became more likely than not that deferred tax assets would expire unused, we would have to increase our valuation allowance against deferred tax assets to reflect this fact, which could materially increase our income tax expense, and therefore adversely affect our results of operations and tangible net worth in the period in which it is recorded.

Moreover, our ability to utilize our net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards to offset future taxable income and reduce future cash tax liabilities would be negatively impacted if we were to experience an "ownership change," as defined in Section 382 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the Code). In general terms, an "ownership change" can occur whenever the ownership of a company by one or more "5% shareholders" changes by more than 50 percentage points within a three-year period. The determination of whether an ownership change has occurred for purposes of Section 382 of the Code is complex and requires significant judgment. Moreover, the number of shares of our common stock outstanding at any particular time for purposes of Section 382 of the Code may differ from the number of shares that we report as outstanding in our filings with the SEC. In the event that an ownership change occurs, our ability to utilize our net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards would be negatively impacted, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Under U.S federal tax legislation, although the treatment of net operating loss carryforwards arising in tax years ending on or before December 31, 2017 has generally not changed, net operating loss carryforwards arising in tax years beginning after December 31, 2017 may be used to offset only 80% of taxable income. In addition, net operating losses arising in tax years ending after December 31, 2017 may be carried forward indefinitely, as opposed to the 20-year carryforward under prior law.

# Our Executive Officers and Directors Own a Significant Percentage of Our Common Stock and May Exert Significant Influence over Matters Requiring Stockholder Approval

As of March 31, 2019, our executive officers and directors and their affiliates beneficially owned an aggregate of approximately 8% of our common stock. Accordingly, these stockholders may be able to significantly influence matters requiring approval by our stockholders, including the election of directors and the approval of mergers or other business combination transactions. Circumstances may arise in which the interests of these stockholders could conflict with the interests of our other stockholders. These stockholders could delay or prevent a change in control of Viasat even if such a transaction would be beneficial to our other stockholders.



# Provisions in Our Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws, under Delaware Law and in Our Credit Facilities May Discourage, Delay or Prevent a Change in Control or Prevent an Acquisition of Our Business at a Premium Price

Some of the provisions of our certificate of incorporation, our bylaws and Delaware law could discourage, delay or prevent an acquisition of our business, even if a change in control of Viasat would be beneficial to the interests of our stockholders and was made at a premium price. These provisions:

- permit the board of directors to increase its own size and fill the resulting vacancies;
- provide for a board comprised of three classes of directors with each class serving a staggered three-year term;
- authorize the issuance of blank check preferred stock in one or more series; and
- prohibit stockholder action by written consent.

We are also subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which imposes restrictions on mergers and other business combinations between us and any holder of 15% or more of our common stock. In addition, under the Indentures, if certain "change of control" events occur, each holder of 2025 Notes and the 2027 Notes may require us to repurchase all of such holder's 2025 Notes or 2027 Notes, as applicable, at a purchase price equal to 101% of the principal amount of such notes. Additionally, our Credit Facilities provide for an event of default upon the occurrence of certain specified "change of control" events.

# **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None.

#### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

Our worldwide headquarters are located at our Carlsbad, California campus, consisting of approximately 1,065,000 square feet under various leases. In addition to our Carlsbad campus, we have facilities under various leases consisting of approximately: (1) 3,700 square feet in San Diego, California, (2) 183,000 square feet in Englewood, Colorado, (3) 215,000 square feet in Duluth, Georgia, (4) 171,000 square feet in Germantown, Maryland, (5) 177,000 square feet in Tempe, Arizona, (6) 31,000 square feet in Cleveland, Ohio and (7) 20,000 square feet in San Jose, California. We also maintain offices or a sales presence in Washington, D.C., Marlborough and Boston (Massachusetts), Linthicum Heights (Maryland), Tampa (Florida), Austin, Bryan and College Station (Texas), Fort Bragg (North Carolina), Seattle (Washington), Australia, China, India, Israel, Italy, Ireland, Switzerland, Netherlands, Mexico and the United Kingdom, and operate 63 earth station locations to support our satellite broadband services business across the United States and Canada. Although we believe that our existing facilities are suitable and adequate for our present purposes, we anticipate operating additional regional sales offices in fiscal year 2020 and beyond. Each of our segments uses each of these facilities.

## **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

From time to time, we are involved in a variety of claims, suits, investigations and proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business, including government investigations and claims, and other claims and proceedings with respect to intellectual property, breach of contract, labor and employment, tax and other matters. Such matters could result in fines; penalties, compensatory, treble or other damages; or non-monetary relief. A violation of government contract laws and regulations could also result in the termination of our government contracts or debarment from bidding on future government contracts. Although claims, suits, investigations and proceedings are inherently uncertain and their results cannot be predicted with certainty, we believe that the resolution of our current pending matters will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or liquidity. Regardless of the outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us because of defense costs, diversion of management resources and other factors. In addition, it is possible that an unfavorable resolution of one or more such proceedings could in the future materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations or liquidity in a particular period. For further information on the risks we face from existing and future claims, suits, investigations and proceedings, see "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A of this report.

# **ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

Not applicable.

## PART II

# ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES

Our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "VSAT." As of May 10, 2019, there were approximately 486 holders of record of our common stock. A substantially greater number of holders of Viasat common stock are "street name" or beneficial holders, whose shares are held of record by banks, brokers and other financial institutions.

# **Dividend Policy**

To date, we have neither declared nor paid any dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all future earnings, if any, for use in the operation and development of our business and, therefore, do not expect to declare or pay any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to pay cash dividends will be at the discretion of the Board of Directors and will be dependent upon our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements, general business condition and such other factors as the Board of Directors may deem relevant. In addition, as more fully described in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" in Item 7, the existing terms of our Credit Facilities and the Indentures restrict our ability to declare or pay dividends on our common stock.

# **ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following table provides our selected financial information for each of the fiscal years in the five-year period ended March 31, 2019. The data as of and for each of the fiscal years in the five-year period ended March 31, 2019 have been derived from our audited consolidated financial statements, except as otherwise noted. You should consider the financial statement data provided below in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the consolidated financial statements and notes which are included elsewhere in this Annual Report.

	Fiscal Years Ended									
	M	arch 31, 2019	M	arch 31, 2018		arch 31, 2017		arch 31, 2016	Α	pril 3, 2015
				(In thous	ands	s, except per sl	nare	data)		
Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:										
Revenues:		1 000 001				740.000			-	700 07 /
Product revenues	\$	1,092,691	\$	/ -	\$	713,936	\$	664,821	\$	728,074
Service revenues	_	975,567		839,078		845,401		752,610		654,461
Total revenues		2,068,258		1,594,625		1,559,337		1,417,431		1,382,535
Operating expenses:										
Cost of product revenues		834,472		553,677		524,026		489,246		519,483
Cost of service revenues		703,249		567,137		524,949		495,099		444,431
Selling, general and administrative		458,458		385,420		333,468		298,345		270,841
Independent research and development		123,044		168,347		129,647		77,184		46,670
Amortization of acquired intangible assets		9,655		12,231		10,788		16,438		17,966
(Loss) income from operations		(60,620)		(92,187)		36,459		41,119		83,144
Interest expense, net		(49,861)		(3,066)		(11,075)		(23,522)		(29,426)
Loss on extinguishment of debt			_	(10,217)			_			
(Loss) income before income taxes		(110,481)		(105,470)		25,384		17,597		53,718
Benefit from (provision for) income taxes		41,014		35,217		(3,617)		4,173		(13,827)
Equity in income of unconsolidated affiliate, net		2,998		1,978						
Net (loss) income		(66,469)		(68,275)		21,767		21,770		39,891
Less: net income (loss) attributable to										
noncontrolling interests, net of tax		1,154		(970)		(2,000)		29		(472)
Net (loss) income attributable to Viasat, Inc.	\$	(67,623)	\$	(67,305)	\$	23,767	\$	21,741	\$	40,363
Basic net (loss) income per share attributable to	_								_	
Viasat, Inc. common stockholders	\$	(1.13)	\$	(1.15)	\$	0.45	\$	0.45	\$	0.86
Diluted net (loss) income per share attributable to										
Viasat, Inc. common stockholders	\$	(1.13)	\$	(1.15)	\$	0.45	\$	0.44	\$	0.84
Shares used in computing basic net (loss) income per share		59,942		58,438		52,318		48,464		47,139
Shares used in computing diluted net (loss)										
income per share		59,942		58,438		53,396		49,445		48,285
Consolidated Balance Sheets Data:										
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	261,701	\$	71,446	\$	130,098	\$	42,088	\$	52,263
Working capital (1) (2)		401,692		146,096		289,339		241,567		221,685
Total assets (2)		3,915,287		3,414,109		2,954,653		2,397,312		2,147,405
Senior notes (2)		1,282,898		690,886		575,380		575,304		575,144
Other long-term debt (2) (3)		110,005		287,519		273,103		370,224		220,276
Other liabilities		120,826		121,240		42,722		37,371		39,995
Total Viasat, Inc. stockholders' equity		1,907,748		1,837,166		1,734,618		1,129,103		1,038,582

(1) In November 2015, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2015-17, Income Taxes (ASC 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes, which simplifies the presentation of deferred income taxes by requiring deferred tax assets and liabilities be classified as non-current on the balance sheet. We early adopted this standard retrospectively during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2016 and reclassified all of our current deferred tax assets to non-current deferred tax assets on our consolidated balance sheets for all periods presented.

- (2) During the first quarter of fiscal year 2017, we adopted ASU 2015-03. The retrospective adoption of this guidance resulted in the reclassification of unamortized debt issuance costs as a direct deduction from the carrying amounts of our former 6.875% Notes due 2020 (the 2020 Notes) and the Ex-Im Credit Facility, consistent with unamortized discount, for all periods presented.
- (3) Includes only the long-term portion of the Ex-Im Credit Facility. The current portion of the Ex-Im Credit Facility totaled \$19.9 million and \$45.3 million as of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018, respectively. There was no current portion related to the Ex-Im Credit Facility in any other period presented.

Our fiscal year 2015 information presented reflects the amounts realized under our settlement agreement with SS/L and Loral (the Settlement Agreement) of \$53.7 million, of which \$33.0 million was recognized as product revenues in our satellite services segment, \$18.7 million was recognized as a reduction to SG&A expenses in our satellite services segment, and \$2.0 million was recognized as interest income in the consolidated financial statements. Our fiscal year 2016 information presented reflects the amounts realized under the Settlement Agreement of \$27.5 million, of which \$25.3 million was recognized as product revenues in our satellite services segment, and \$2.2 million was recognized as interest income in the consolidated financial statements. Our fiscal year 2017 information presented reflects amounts realized under the Settlement Agreement of \$27.5 million, of which \$26.8 million was recognized as product revenues in our satellite services segment, and an insignificant amount was recognized as interest income in the consolidated financial statements. As of March 31, 2017 all payments pursuant to the Settlement Agreement had been made. Our fiscal year 2017 information presented also reflects the amounts accrued for uncharacterized damages and penalties of \$11.4 million and \$0.4 million, respectively, in connection with the False Claims Act civil investigation related to our 52% majority-owned subsidiary TrellisWare, recognized in SG&A expenses in our government systems segment. The impact of the loss contingency on net income attributable to Viasat, Inc. stockholders for fiscal year 2017, net of tax, was \$4.0 million, with the related amount of \$3.7 million recorded to net (loss) income attributable to noncontrolling interests, net of tax. The impact of the loss contingency on basic and diluted net income per share attributable to Viasat, Inc. common stockholders for fiscal year 2017 was \$0.08 per share and \$0.07 per share, respectively. In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, the TrellisWare investigation was settled and the accrued amount of loss contingency was paid out in full. Refer to Note 12 to the consolidated financial statements for further discussion of the False Claims Act civil investigation. Our fiscal year 2018 information presented reflects the repurchase and redemption of our former 2020 Notes and the associated \$10.2 million loss on extinguishment of debt. Refer to Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements for discussion of the repurchase and redemption of all of the 2020 Notes and loss on extinguishment of debt. Our fiscal year 2019 information presented reflects a \$7.5 million gain related to ViaSat-2 insurance claims in SG&A expenses in our satellite services segment. Refer to Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements for further discussion of the ViaSat-2 insurance claims.

# ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS Company Overview

We are an innovator in communications technologies and services. Our end-to-end platform of high-capacity Ka-band satellites, ground infrastructure and user terminals enables us to provide cost-effective, high-speed, high-quality broadband solutions to enterprises, consumers and government users around the globe, whether on the ground, on the move or in flight. In addition, we develop and provide advanced wireless communications systems, military tactical data link systems, secure networking systems and cybersecurity and information assurance products and services. Our product, system and service offerings are often linked through common underlying technologies, customer applications and market relationships. We believe that our portfolio of products and services, combined with our ability to effectively cross-deploy technologies between government and commercial segments and across different geographic markets, provides us with a strong foundation to sustain and enhance our leadership in advanced communications and networking technologies.

We conduct our business through three segments: satellite services, commercial networks and government systems.

# Satellite Services

Our satellite services segment uses our proprietary technology platform to provide satellite-based high-speed broadband services with multiple applications to consumers, enterprises and mobile broadband customers (including commercial airlines and maritime vessels) both in the United States and abroad. Our Viasat Internet and Viasat Business Internet fixed broadband services offer high-speed, high-quality broadband internet access. For commercial aircraft, we offer high-speed internet and other in-flight services, including our wireless in-flight entertainment (W-IFE) platform. Our Community and Urban Wi-Fi hotspot services provide satellite-powered Wi-Fi to rural, suburban and urban areas in a number of countries in the Americas.

Our proprietary Ka-band satellites are at the core of our technology platform. We own three Ka-band satellites in service: ViaSat-2 (our second-generation high-capacity Ka-band spot beam satellite, which was placed into service in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018), ViaSat-1 (our first-generation high-capacity Ka-band spot-beam satellite, which was placed into service in January 2012), and WildBlue-1 (which was placed into service in March 2007). We also have two third-generation ViaSat-3 class satellites that have entered the phase of full construction, and in January 2019 we signed an agreement to proceed for a third ViaSat-3 class satellite.

In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, shortly before the launch of commercial broadband services on our ViaSat-2 satellite, we reported an antenna deployment issue. We worked with the satellite manufacturer to determine the root cause of the antenna deployment issue, potential correcting measures, and resulting damage. In the second quarter of fiscal year 2019, the root cause analysis was completed. Based on that analysis, during the second quarter of fiscal year 2019, we recorded a reduction to the carrying value of the ViaSat-2 satellite of \$177.4 million, with a corresponding insurance receivable of \$177.4 million, based on our estimated ViaSat-2 output capabilities as compared to the anticipated, potential and configured capacity of the ViaSat-2 satellite. During fiscal year 2019, we received \$185.7 million in insurance receivable of \$2.3 million as of March 31, 2019 with respect to probable remaining ViaSat-2 related insurance claims. As a result, during fiscal year 2019, we recorded a \$7.5 million gain related to ViaSat-2 insurance claims in SG&A expenses in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive incomes (loss). The ViaSat-2 satellite was primarily financed by the Ex-Im Credit Facility (see "Liquidity and Capital Resources—Ex-Im Credit Facility" below). Pursuant to the terms of the Ex-Im Credit Facility, insurance proceeds received from such claims were used to pay down outstanding borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility.

The primary services offered by our satellite services segment are comprised of:

- Fixed broadband services, which provide consumers and businesses with high-speed broadband internet access and VoIP services. As of March 31, 2019, we provided fixed broadband services to approximately 586,000 subscribers. In addition, our satellite-powered Community and Urban Wi-Fi hotspot services are now available within walking distance to more than one million people living and working in thousands of rural, suburban and urban Mexican communities.
- In-flight services, including our flagship Viasat in-flight internet, W-IFE and aviation software services. As of March 31, 2019, 1,312 commercial aircraft were in service receiving our in-flight services through our IFC systems.
- Mobile broadband services, which provide global network management and high-speed internet connectivity services for customers using airborne, maritime and ground-mobile satellite systems.

We also offer a variety of other broadband services and capabilities, including live on-line event streaming and oil and natural gas data gathering services.

# **Commercial Networks**

Our commercial networks segment develops and produces a variety of advanced satellite and wireless products, systems and solutions that enable the provision of high-speed fixed and mobile broadband services. Our products, systems and solutions include an array of satellitebased and wireless broadband platforms, networking equipment, space hardware, radio frequency and advanced microwave solutions, spaceto-earth connectivity systems, CPE, satellite modems and antenna technologies, as well as satellite payload development and ASIC chip design. Our products, systems and solutions are generally developed through a combination of customer and discretionary internal R&D funding, are utilized to provide services through our satellite services segment and are also sold to commercial networks customers (with sales of complementary products, systems and solutions to government customers included in our government systems segment). The primary products, systems, solutions and services offered by our commercial networks segment are comprised of:

- Mobile broadband satellite communication systems, designed for use in aircraft and seagoing vessels.
- Fixed satellite networks, including next-generation satellite network infrastructure and ground terminals to access Ka-band broadband services on high-capacity satellites.
- Antenna systems specializing in earth imaging, remote sensing, mobile satellite communication, Ka-band earth stations and other multi-band antennas.
- Satellite networking development, including specialized design and technology services covering all aspects of satellite communication system architecture and technology, including satellite and ground systems, fabless semiconductor design for ASIC and MMIC chips and network function virtualization, as well as modules and subsystems for various commercial, military and space uses and radio frequency and advanced microwave solutions.
- Space systems. We design and develop high-capacity Ka-band satellites for our own satellite fleet and for third parties, including development and production of the associated satellite payload technologies.

#### **Government Systems**

Our government systems segment provides global mobile broadband services to military and government users, and develops and produces network-centric IP-based fixed and mobile secure communications products and solutions. Our government systems products and solutions are designed to enable the collection and dissemination of secure real-time digital information and intelligence between individuals on the tactical edge, in command centers, leveraging strategic communications nodes, and those individuals on the ground, in the air or on a maritime platform. Customers of our government systems segment include the DoD, those serving the FVEY intelligence alliance (Australia, Canada, New Zealand, the United Kingdom and the United States), allied foreign governments, allied armed forces, public safety first-responders and remote government employees.

The primary products and services of our government systems segment include:

- Government mobile broadband products and services, which provide military and government users with high-speed, real-time, broadband and multimedia connectivity in key regions of the world, as well as LOS and BLOS ISR missions.
- Government satellite communication systems, which comprise an array of portable, mobile and fixed broadband modems, terminals, network access control systems and antenna systems using a range of satellite frequency bands for C2 missions, satellite networking services and network management systems for Wi-Fi and other internet access networks, and include products designed for manpacks, aircraft, UAVs, seagoing vessels, ground-mobile vehicles and fixed applications.
- Cybersecurity and information assurance products, which provide advanced, high-speed IP-based "Type 1" and HAIPE-compliant
  encryption solutions that enable military and government users to communicate information securely over networks, and that
  protect the integrity of data stored on computers and storage devices.
- Tactical data links, including our BATS-D AN/PRC-161 handheld Link 16 radios, our STT KOR-24A 2-channel radios for manned and unmanned applications, "disposable" defense data links, our MIDS terminals for military fighter jets and their successor, MIDS-JTRS terminals.

## Sources of Revenues

Our satellite services segment revenues are primarily derived from our fixed broadband services, in-flight services (including services using our IFC systems and W-IFE platform) and worldwide managed network services.

Revenues in our commercial networks and government systems segments are primarily derived from three types of contracts: fixedprice, cost-reimbursement and time-and-materials contracts. Fixed-price contracts (which require us to provide products and services under a contract at a specified price) comprised approximately 90%, 88% and 87% of our total revenues for these segments for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. The remainder of our revenues in these segments for such periods was derived primarily from cost-reimbursement contracts (under which we are reimbursed for all actual costs incurred in performing the contract to the extent such costs are within the contract ceiling and allowable under the terms of the contract, plus a fee or profit) and from time-and-materials contracts (which reimburse us for the number of labor hours expended at an established hourly rate negotiated in the contract, plus the cost of materials utilized in providing such products or services).

Our ability to grow and maintain our revenues in our commercial networks and government systems segments has to date depended on our ability to identify and target markets where the customer places a high priority on the technology solution, and our ability to obtain additional sizable contract awards. Due to the nature of this process, it is difficult to predict the probability and timing of obtaining awards in these markets.

Historically, a significant portion of our revenues in our commercial networks and government systems segments has been derived from customer contracts that include the development of products. The development efforts are conducted in direct response to the customer's specific requirements and, accordingly, expenditures related to such efforts are included in cost of sales when incurred and the related funding (which includes a profit component) is included in revenues. Revenues for our funded development from our customer contracts were approximately 19% of our total revenues for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017.

We also incur IR&D expenses, which are not directly funded by a third party. IR&D expenses consist primarily of salaries and other personnel-related expenses, supplies, prototype materials, testing and certification related to R&D projects. IR&D expenses were approximately 6%, 11% and 8% of total revenues in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. As a government contractor, we are able to recover a portion of our IR&D expenses pursuant to our government contracts.

Approximately 11%, 12% and 13% of our total revenues in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively, were derived from international sales. Doing business internationally creates additional risks related to global political and economic conditions and other factors identified under the heading "Risk Factors" in Item 1A and elsewhere in this report.

# **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations discusses our consolidated financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP). The preparation of these financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. We consider the policies discussed below to be critical to an understanding of our financial statements because their application places the most significant demands on management's judgment, with financial reporting results relying on estimation about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. We describe the specific risks for these critical accounting policies in the following paragraphs. For all of these policies, we caution that future events rarely develop exactly as forecast, and even the best estimates routinely require adjustment.

## **Revenue recognition**

We apply the five-step revenue recognition model under ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (commonly referred to as Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 606) to our contracts with our customers. Under this model, we (1) identify the contract with the customer, (2) identify our performance obligations in the contract, (3) determine the transaction price for the contract, (4) allocate the transaction price to our performance obligations and (5) recognize revenue when or as we satisfy our performance obligations. These performance obligations generally include the purchase of services (including broadband capacity and the leasing of broadband equipment), the purchase of products, and the development and delivery of complex equipment built to customer specifications under long-term contracts.

The timing of satisfaction of performance obligations may require judgment. We derive a substantial portion of our revenues from contracts with customers for services, primarily consisting of connectivity services including leasing of related broadband equipment. These contracts typically require advance or recurring monthly payments by the customer. Our obligation to provide connectivity services is satisfied over time as the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided. The measure of progress over time is based upon either a period of time (e.g., over the estimated contractual term) or usage (e.g., bandwidth used/bytes of data processed). From a recognition perspective, the leasing of broadband equipment is evaluated in accordance with the authoritative guidance for leases (ASC 840). Our accounting for equipment leases involves specific determinations under ASC 840, which may involve complex provisions and significant judgments. In accordance with ASC 840, we apply the following criteria to determine the nature of the lease (e.g., as an operating or sales type lease): (1) review for transfers of ownership of the equipment to the lessee by the end of the lease term, (2) review of the lease terms to determine if it contains an option to purchase the leased equipment for a price which is sufficiently lower than the expected fair value of the equipment at the date of the option, (3) review of the lease term to determine if it is equal to or greater than 75% of the economic life of the equipment, and (4) review of the present value of the minimum lease payments to determine if they are equal to or greater than 90% of the fair market value of the equipment at the inception of the lease. Additionally, we consider the cancelability of the contract and any related uncertainty of collections or risk in recoverability of the lease investment at lease inception. Revenue from sales type leases is recognized at the inception of the lease or when the equipment has been delivered and installed at the customer site, if installation is required. Revenues from equipment rentals under operating leases are recognized as earned over the lease term, which is generally on a straight-line basis.

We also derive a portion of our revenues from contracts with customers to provide products. Performance obligations to provide products are satisfied at the point in time when control is transferred to the customer. These contracts typically require payment by the customer upon passage of control and determining the point at which control is transferred may require judgment. To identify the point at which control is transferred to the customer (1) we have the present right to payment for the asset, (2) the customer has legal title to the asset, (3) physical possession of the asset has been transferred to the customer, (4) the customer has the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the asset, and (5) the customer has accepted the asset. For product revenues, control generally passes to the customer upon delivery of goods to the customer.

The vast majority of our revenues from long-term contracts to develop and deliver complex equipment built to customer specifications are derived from contracts with the U.S. government (including foreign military sales contracted through the U.S. government). Our contracts with the U.S. government typically are subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and are priced based on estimated or actual costs of producing goods or providing services. The FAR provides guidance on the types of costs that are allowable in establishing prices for goods and services provided under U.S. government contracts. The pricing for non-U.S. government contracts is based on the specific negotiations with each customer. Under the typical payment terms of our U.S. government fixed-price contracts, the customer pays us either performance-based payments (PBPs) or progress payments. PBPs are interim payments based on quantifiable measures of performance or on the achievement of specified events or milestones. Progress payments are interim payments based on a percentage of the costs incurred as the work progresses. Because the customer can often retain a portion of the contract price until completion of the contract, our U.S. government fixed-price contracts generally result in revenue recognized in excess of billings which we present as unbilled accounts receivable on the balance sheet. Amounts billed and due from our customers are classified as receivables on the balance sheet. The portion of the payments retained by the customer until final contract settlement is not considered a significant financing component because the intent is to protect the customer. For our U.S. government cost-type contracts, the customer generally pays us for our actual costs incurred within a short period of time. For non-U.S. government contracts, we typically receive interim payments as work progresses, although for some contracts, we may be entitled to receive an advance payment. We recognize a liability for these advance payments in excess of revenue recognized and present it as collections in excess of revenues and deferred revenues on the balance sheet. An advance payment is not typically considered a significant financing component because it is used to meet working capital demands that can be higher in the early stages of a contract and to protect us from the other party failing to adequately complete some or all of its obligations under the contract.

Performance obligations related to developing and delivering complex equipment built to customer specifications under long-term contracts are recognized over time as these performance obligations do not create assets with an alternative use to us and we have an enforceable right to payment for performance to date. To measure the transfer of control, revenue is recognized based on the extent of progress towards completion of the performance obligation. The selection of the method to measure progress towards completion requires judgment and is based on the nature of the products or services to be provided. We generally use the cost-to-cost measure of progress for our contracts because that best depicts the transfer of control to the customer which occurs as we incur costs on our contracts. Under the cost-to-cost measure of progress, the extent of progress towards completion is measured based on the ratio of costs incurred to date to the total estimated costs at completion of the performance obligation. When estimates of total costs to be incurred on a contract exceed total estimates of revenue to be earned, a provision for the entire loss on the contract is recognized in the period the loss is determined. A one percent variance in our future cost estimates on open fixed-price contracts as of March 31, 2019 would change our loss before income taxes by an insignificant amount.

The evaluation of transaction price, including the amounts allocated to performance obligations, may require significant judgments. Due to the nature of the work required to be performed on many of our performance obligations, the estimation of total revenue, and where applicable the cost at completion, is complex, subject to many variables and requires significant judgment. Our contracts may contain award fees, incentive fees, or other provisions, including the potential for significant financing components, that can either increase or decrease the transaction price. These amounts, which are sometimes variable, can be dictated by performance metrics, program milestones or cost targets, the timing of payments, and customer discretion. We estimate variable consideration at the amount to which we expect to be entitled. We include estimated amounts in the transaction price to the extent it is probable that a significant reversal of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is resolved. Our estimates of variable consideration and determination of whether to include estimated amounts in the transaction price are based largely on an assessment of our anticipated performance and all information (historical, current and forecasted) that is reasonably available to us. In the event an agreement includes embedded financing components, we recognize interest rate which reflects the incremental borrowing rate which would be expected to be obtained in a separate financing transaction. We have elected the practical expedient not to adjust the promised amount of consideration for the effects of a significant financing component if we expect, at contract inception, that the period between when we transfer a promised good or service to a customer and when the customer pays for that good or service will be one year or less.

If a contract is separated into more than one performance obligation, the total transaction price is allocated to each performance obligation in an amount based on the estimated relative standalone selling prices of the promised goods or services underlying each performance obligation. Estimating standalone selling prices may require judgment. When available, we utilize the observable price of a good or service when we sell that good or service separately in similar circumstances and to similar customers. If a standalone selling price is not directly observable, we estimate the standalone selling price by considering all information (including market conditions, specific factors, and information about the customer or class of customer) that is reasonably available.

# Deferred costs to obtain or fulfill contract

Under ASC 340-40, Other Assets and Deferred Costs – Contracts with Customers, we recognize an asset from the incremental costs of obtaining a contract with a customer, if we expect to recover those costs. The incremental costs of obtaining a contract are those costs that we incur to obtain a contract with a customer that we would not have incurred if the contract had not been obtained. ASC 340-40 also requires the recognition of an asset from the costs incurred to fulfill a contract when (1) the costs relate directly to a contract or to an anticipated contract that we can specifically identify, (2) the costs generate or enhance our resources that will be used in satisfying (or in continuing to satisfy) performance obligations in the future, and (3) the costs are expected to be recovered. We recognize an asset related to commission costs incurred primarily in our satellite services segment and recognize an asset related to costs incurred to fulfill contracts. Costs to acquire customer contracts are amortized over the estimated customer contract life. Costs to fulfill customer contracts are amortized in proportion to the revenue to which the costs relate. For contracts with an estimated amortization period of less than one year, we expense incremental costs immediately.

#### Warranty reserves

We provide limited warranties on our products for periods of up to five years. We record a liability for our warranty obligations when we ship the products or they are included in long-term construction contracts based upon an estimate of expected warranty costs. Amounts expected to be incurred within 12 months are classified as accrued liabilities and amounts expected to be incurred beyond 12 months are classified as other liabilities in the consolidated financial statements. For mature products, we estimate the warranty costs based on historical experience with the particular product. For newer products that do not have a history of warranty costs, we base our estimates on our experience with the technology involved and the types of failures that may occur. It is possible that our underlying assumptions will not reflect the actual experience, and in that case, we will make future adjustments to the recorded warranty obligation.

## Property, equipment and satellites

Satellites and other property and equipment are recorded at cost or in the case of certain satellites and other property acquired, the fair value at the date of acquisition, net of accumulated depreciation. Capitalized satellite costs consist primarily of the costs of satellite construction and launch, including launch insurance and insurance during the period of in-orbit testing, the net present value of performance incentive payments expected to be payable to the satellite manufacturers (dependent on the continued satisfactory performance of the satellites), costs directly associated with the monitoring and support of satellite construction, and interest costs incurred during the period of satellite construction. We also construct earth stations, network operations systems and other assets to support our satellites, and those

construction costs, including interest, are capitalized as incurred. At the time satellites are placed in service, we estimate the useful life of our satellites for depreciation purposes based upon an analysis of each satellite's performance against the original manufacturer's orbital design life, estimated fuel levels and related consumption rates, as well as historical satellite operating trends.

We own three satellites in service: ViaSat-2 (our second-generation high-capacity Ka-band spot-beam satellite, which was placed into service in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018), ViaSat-1 (our first-generation high-capacity Ka-band spot-beam satellite, which was placed into service in January 2012) and WildBlue-1 (which was placed into service in March 2007). We also have two third-generation ViaSat-3 class satellites that have entered the phase of full construction, and in January 2019 we signed an agreement to proceed for a third ViaSat-3 class satellite. In addition, we have an exclusive prepaid lifetime capital lease of Ka-band capacity over the contiguous United States on Telesat Canada's Anik F2 satellite (which was placed into service in April 2005) and own related earth stations and networking equipment for all of our satellites. Property and equipment also includes the CPE units leased to subscribers under a retail leasing program as part of our satellite services segment.

# Impairment of long-lived and other long-term assets (property, equipment and satellites, and other assets, including goodwill)

In accordance with the authoritative guidance for impairment or disposal of long-lived assets (ASC 360), we assess potential impairments to our long-lived assets, including property, equipment and satellites and other assets, when there is evidence that events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. We periodically review the remaining estimated useful life of the satellite to determine if revisions to the estimated life are necessary. We recognize an impairment loss when the undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by an asset (or group of assets) are less than the asset's carrying value. Any required impairment loss would be measured as the amount by which the asset's carrying value exceeds its fair value, and would be recorded as a reduction in the carrying value of the related asset and charged to results of operations. No material impairments were recorded by us for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017.

We account for our goodwill under the authoritative guidance for goodwill and other intangible assets (ASC 350) and the provisions of ASU 2011-08, Testing Goodwill for Impairment, which simplifies how we test goodwill for impairment. Current authoritative guidance allows us to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is necessary to perform the two-step quantitative goodwill impairment test. If, after completing the qualitative assessment, we determine that it is more likely than not that the estimated fair value is greater than the carrying value, we conclude that no impairment exists. If it is more likely than not that the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds its estimated fair value, we compare the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying value. If the estimated fair value of the reporting unit is less than the carrying value, a second step is performed in which the implied fair value of goodwill is compared to its carrying value. If the implied fair value of goodwill is less than its carrying value, goodwill must be written down to its implied fair value, resulting in goodwill impairment. We test goodwill for impairment during the fourth quarter every fiscal year and when an event occurs or circumstances change such that it is reasonably possible that an impairment may exist.

The qualitative analysis includes assessing the impact of changes in certain factors including: (1) changes in forecasted operating results and comparing actual results to projections, (2) changes in the industry or our competitive environment since the acquisition date, (3) changes in the overall economy, our market share and market interest rates since the acquisition date, (4) trends in the stock price and related market capitalization and enterprise values, (5) trends in peer companies total enterprise value metrics, and (6) additional factors such as management turnover, changes in regulation and changes in litigation matters.

Based on our qualitative assessment performed during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2019, we concluded that it was more likely than not that the estimated fair value of our reporting units exceeded their carrying value as of March 31, 2019 and, therefore, determined it was not necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test.

# Income taxes and valuation allowance on deferred tax assets

Management evaluates the realizability of our deferred tax assets and assesses the need for a valuation allowance on a quarterly basis to determine if the weight of available evidence suggests that an additional valuation allowance is needed. In accordance with the authoritative guidance for income taxes (ASC 740), net deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance if, based on all the available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. In the event that our estimate of taxable income is less than that required to utilize the full amount of any deferred tax asset, a valuation allowance is established which would cause a decrease to income in the period such determination is made. Our valuation allowance against deferred tax assets increased from \$29.0 million at March 31, 2018 to \$33.5 million at March 31, 2019. The valuation allowance relates to state and foreign net operating loss carryforwards, state R&D tax credit carryforwards and foreign tax credit carryforwards.

Our analysis of the need for a valuation allowance on deferred tax assets considered historical as well as forecasted future operating results. In addition, our evaluation considered other factors, including our contractual backlog, our history of positive earnings, current earnings trends assuming our satellite services segment continues to grow, taxable income adjusted for certain items, and forecasted income by jurisdiction. We also considered the period over which these net deferred tax assets can be realized and our history of not having federal tax loss carryforwards expire unused.

Accruals for uncertain tax positions are provided for in accordance with the authoritative guidance for accounting for uncertainty in income taxes (ASC 740). Under the authoritative guidance, we may recognize the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the financial statements from such a position should be measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The authoritative guidance addresses the derecognition of income tax assets and liabilities, classification of deferred income tax assets and liabilities, accounting for interest and penalties associated with tax positions, and income tax disclosures.

We are subject to income taxes in the United States and numerous foreign jurisdictions. In the ordinary course of business, there are calculations and transactions where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. In addition, changes in tax laws and regulations as well as adverse judicial rulings could adversely affect the income tax provision. We believe we have adequately provided for income tax issues not yet resolved with federal, state and foreign tax authorities. However, if these provided amounts prove to be more than what is necessary, the reversal of the reserves would result in tax benefits being recognized in the period in which we determine that provision for the liabilities is no longer necessary. If an ultimate tax assessment exceeds our estimate of tax liabilities, an additional charge to expense would result.

# **Results of Operations**

The following table presents, as a percentage of total revenues, income statement data for the periods indicated:

	Fis	scal Years Ended	
	March 31, 2019	March 31, 2018	March 31, 2017
Revenues:	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Product revenues	53	47	46
Service revenues	47	53	54
Operating expenses:			
Cost of product revenues	40	35	34
Cost of service revenues	34	36	34
Selling, general and administrative	22	24	21
Independent research and development	6	11	8
Amortization of acquired intangible assets	—	1	1
(Loss) income from operations	(3)	(6)	2
Interest expense, net	(2)		(1)
Loss on extinguishment of debt		(1)	_
(Loss) income before income taxes	(5)	(7)	2
Benefit from income taxes	2	2	_
Net (loss) income	(3)	(4)	1
Net (loss) income attributable to Viasat, Inc.	(3)	(4)	2

## Fiscal Year 2019 Compared to Fiscal Year 2018

## Revenues

		Fiscal Yea	ars En	ded	Dollar		Percentage	
(In millions, except percentages)	N	Aarch 31, 2019	N	larch 31, 2018		icrease ecrease)	Increase (Decrease)	
Product revenues	\$	1,092.7	\$	755.5	\$	337.1	45%	
Service revenues		975.6		839.1		136.5	16%	
Total revenues	\$	2,068.3	\$	1,594.6	\$	473.6	30%	

Our total revenues grew by \$473.6 million as a result of a \$337.1 million increase in product revenues and a \$136.5 million increase in service revenues. The product revenue increase was driven primarily by increases of \$185.5 million in our commercial networks segment and \$152.3 million in our government systems segment. The service revenue increase was due to increases of \$95.6 million in our satellite services segment, \$31.2 million in our government systems segment and \$9.7 million in our commercial networks segment.

## Cost of revenues

		Fiscal Ye	ars En	ded		Dollar	Percentage	
(In millions, except percentages)		March 31, 2019			Increase (Decrease)		Increase (Decrease)	
Cost of product revenues	\$	834.5	\$	553.7	\$	280.8	51%	
Cost of service revenues		703.2		567.1		136.1	24%	
Total cost of revenues	\$	1,537.7	\$	1,120.8	\$	416.9	37%	

Cost of revenues increased by \$416.9 million due to increases of \$280.8 million in cost of product revenues and \$136.1 million in cost of service revenues. The cost of product revenue increase was primarily due to increased revenues, mainly from our mobile broadband satellite communication systems products and antenna systems products in our commercial networks segment and tactical data link products and government satellite communication systems products in our government systems segment, causing a \$247.1 million increase in cost of product revenues on a constant margin basis. Additionally, cost of product revenues increased due to lower margins, primarily from our antenna systems products in our commercial networks segment and government satellite communication systems products in our government systems segment. The cost of service revenue increase mainly related to increased revenues, mainly from our fixed broadband services and in-flight internet services, causing a \$92.3 million increase in cost of service revenues on a constant margin basis. Additionally services in our satellite services segment, primarily due to the ViaSat-2 service launch in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018.

## Selling, general and administrative expenses

	Fisca			ars End	ed	C	ollar	Percentage	
<i>n</i>		March 31,			arch 31,		crease	Increase	
(In millions, except percentages)		2	019		2018	(De	crease)	(Decrease)	
Selling, general and administrative		\$	458.5	\$	385.4	\$	73.0	199	6

The \$73.0 million increase in SG&A expenses reflected an increase in support costs of \$39.9 million and an increase in selling costs of \$37.1 million, partially offset by a gain of approximately \$7.5 million related to our ViaSat-2 satellite insurance claims recorded as a reduction to SG&A expenses in our satellite services segment during fiscal year 2019 (see "Liquidity and Capital Resources–Satellite-related activities" for additional information). The increase in support costs was reflected in all three segments, however we experienced the largest increase from our satellite services segment, mainly due to the higher employee-related costs supporting the ViaSat-2 service launch. The increase in selling costs was primarily due to an increase in our satellite services segment due to the ViaSat-2 service launch in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018. SG&A expenses consisted primarily of personnel costs and expenses for business development, marketing and sales, bid and proposal, facilities, finance, contract administration and general management.

## Independent research and development

	Fiscal Years Ended			I	Dollar	Percentage	
	March 31, March 31,				crease	Increase	
(In millions, except percentages)		2019		2018	(De	ecrease)	(Decrease)
Independent research and development	\$	123.0	\$	168.3	\$	(45.3)	(27)%

The \$45.3 million decrease in IR&D expenses was primarily the result of a decrease of \$45.2 million in IR&D efforts in our commercial networks segment (primarily related to a decrease in IR&D expenses related to next-generation satellite payload technologies for our ViaSat-3 class satellites, as the first two ViaSat-3 class satellites have entered the phase of full construction, and mobile broadband satellite communication systems).

# Amortization of acquired intangible assets

We amortize our acquired intangible assets from prior acquisitions over their estimated useful lives, which range from two to ten years. The \$2.6 million decrease in amortization of acquired intangible assets in fiscal year 2019 compared to fiscal year 2018 was primarily the result of certain acquired customer relationship intangibles in our satellite



services segment becoming fully amortized during the prior fiscal year. Current and expected amortization expense for acquired intangible assets for each of the following periods is as follows:

	<u> </u>	ortization
	(In tl	housands)
Expected for fiscal year 2020	\$	7,485
Expected for fiscal year 2021		5,101
Expected for fiscal year 2022		3,278
Expected for fiscal year 2023		2,973
Expected for fiscal year 2024		2,458
Thereafter		1,006
	\$	22,301

• ··· · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

# Interest income

The insignificant decrease in interest income for fiscal year 2019 compared to fiscal year 2018 was primarily the result of lower average invested cash balances during fiscal year 2019 compared to fiscal year 2018.

#### Interest expense

The \$46.0 million increase in interest expense in fiscal year 2019 compared to fiscal year 2018 was primarily due to a decrease in the amount of interest capitalized, a net increase in interest expense related to our Ex-Im Credit Facility mainly due to the increased interest accretion related to required payments of outstanding borrowings under our Ex-Im Credit Facility upon receipt of insurance proceeds related to the ViaSat-2 satellite (see "Liquidity and Capital Resources – Ex-Im Credit Facility" for additional information) and higher outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility (which outstanding borrowings were repaid prior to March 31, 2019 with proceeds from the issuance of our 2027 Notes in March 2019). Capitalized interest expense during fiscal year 2019 related to the construction of our ViaSat-3 class satellites, gateway and networking equipment and other assets. Capitalized interest expense during fiscal year 2018 related to the construction of our ViaSat-3 class satellites, gateway and networking equipment and other assets.

#### Income taxes

The income tax benefit in fiscal years 2019 and 2018 reflected the tax benefit from our loss before income taxes and the benefit from federal and state R&D tax credits. Fiscal year 2018 also included an income tax expense due to the revaluation of net deferred tax assets resulting from the lowering of the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21% under H.R.1, informally known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, which was enacted into law on December 22, 2017 (the Tax Reform).

## Segment Results for Fiscal Year 2019 Compared to Fiscal Year 2018

## Satellite services segment

Revenues

	Fiscal Years Ended					Dollar	Percentage	
(In millions, except percentages)	March 31, 2019		M	March 31, 2018		icrease ecrease)	Increase (Decrease)	
Segment product revenues	\$	_	\$	0.7	\$	(0.7)	(100)%	
Segment service revenues		684.2		588.6		95.6	16%	
Total segment revenues	\$	684.2	\$	589.3	\$	94.9	16%	

Our satellite services segment revenues increased by \$94.9 million primarily as a result of a \$95.6 million increase in service revenues. The increase in service revenues was primarily driven by the expansion of our fixed broadband services and in-flight internet services. The fixed broadband service revenue increase was driven by higher average revenue per fixed broadband subscriber in the United States when compared to the same period last fiscal year, reflecting a higher mix of new and existing subscribers choosing Viasat's premium highest speed plans. Total subscribers at March 31, 2019 were approximately 586,000 compared to 576,000 subscribers at March 31, 2018. The in-flight service revenue increase was driven primarily by the increase in the number of commercial aircraft receiving our in-flight services through our IFC systems, with 1,312 commercial aircraft in service utilizing our IFC systems as of March 31, 2019, compared to 635 commercial aircraft in service as of March 31, 2018.

# Segment operating (loss) profit

		Fiscal Yea	rs Ende	d		Dollar	Percentage	
	Ma	March 31, March 31,		rch 31,	Increase		Increase	
(In millions, except percentages)		2019		2018	(Decrease)		(Decrease)	
Segment operating (loss) profit	\$	(64.3)	\$	12.0	\$	(76.3)	(635)%	
Percentage of segment revenues		(9)%		2%				

The decrease in our satellite services segment operating profit was driven primarily by higher selling costs of \$36.8 million due to the increased promotion of our fixed broadband services following ViaSat-2 service launch, as well as an increase in support costs of \$21.6 million, mainly due to the higher employee-related costs supporting the ViaSat-2 service launch. In addition, our fixed broadband services also experienced lower earnings contributions of \$27.1 million, primarily due to lower margins, driven also by the ViaSat-2 service launch in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018. This decrease in operating profit was partially offset by a gain of approximately \$7.5 million related to our ViaSat-2 satellite insurance claims recorded as a reduction to SG&A expenses in our satellite services segment during fiscal year 2019 (see "Liquidity and Capital Resources–Satellite-related activities" for additional information).

# Commercial networks segment

Revenues

	Fiscal Years Ended				Dollar		Percentage	
(In millions, except percentages)		ırch 31, 2019		arch 31, 2018		icrease ecrease)	Increase (Decrease)	
Segment product revenues	\$	383.5	\$	198.0	\$	185.5	94%	
Segment service revenues		44.9		35.2		9.7	27%	
Total segment revenues	\$	428.4	\$	233.2	\$	195.2	84%	

Our commercial networks segment revenues increased by \$195.2 million, primarily due to a \$185.5 million increase in product revenues. The increase in product revenues was primarily due to increases of \$147.5 million in mobile broadband satellite communication systems products and \$37.4 million in antenna systems products. The service revenue increase was mainly due to an \$8.9 million increase in mobile broadband satellite communication systems services.

#### Segment operating loss

		Fiscal Yea	rs End	ded	0	Dollar	Percentage
		March 31, Marc			(In	crease)	(Increase)
(In millions, except percentages)		2019		2018	De	crease	Decrease
Segment operating loss	\$	(166.6)	\$	(229.1)	\$	62.5	27%
Percentage of segment revenues		(39)%		(98)%			

The \$62.5 million decrease in our commercial networks segment operating loss was driven primarily by a \$45.2 million decrease in IR&D expenses related to next-generation satellite payload technologies for our ViaSat-3 class satellites, as the first two ViaSat-3 class satellites have entered the phase of full construction, and mobile broadband satellite communication systems. In addition, we experienced higher earnings contributions of \$27.9 million, primarily due to increased revenues and improved margins in our mobile broadband satellite communication systems products and satellite networking development programs. The decrease in operating loss was partially offset by higher SG&A costs of \$10.7 million.

# Government systems segment

Revenues

	Fiscal Years Ended			Dollar		Percentage	
(In millions, except percentages)	М	arch 31, 2019	М	larch 31, 2018		crease ecrease)	Increase (Decrease)
Segment product revenues	\$	709.1	\$	556.8	\$	152.3	27%
Segment service revenues		246.5		215.3		31.2	15%
Total segment revenues	\$	955.6	\$	772.1	\$	183.5	24%

Our government systems segment revenues increased by \$183.5 million due to increases of \$152.3 million in product revenues and \$31.2 million in service revenues. The product revenue increase was due to a \$62.0 million increase in tactical data link products, a \$31.5 million increase in government satellite communication systems, a \$27.0 million increase in cybersecurity and information assurance products and a \$25.6 million increase in tactical satcom radio products. The service revenue increase was primarily due to an \$18.0 million increase in government mobile broadband services, a \$7.8 million increase in tactical data link services and a \$4.7 million increase in government satellite communication systems en tactical data link services and a \$4.7 million increase in government satellite communication systems en tactical data link services and a \$4.7 million increase in government satellite communication systems services.

## Segment operating profit

		Fiscal Yea	ars End		Dollar	Percentage	
	M	March 31, March 31,		Increase		Increase	
(In millions, except percentages)		2019		2018		crease)	(Decrease)
Segment operating profit	\$	180.0	\$	137.1	\$	42.8	31%
Percentage of segment revenues		19%	)	18%	)		

The \$42.8 million increase in our government systems segment operating profit was primarily due to higher earnings contributions of \$55.9 million, primarily due to an increase in revenues from our tactical data link products and increased revenues and improved margins in our government mobile broadband services. This increase was partially offset by higher SG&A costs of \$11.6 million.

# Fiscal Year 2018 Compared to Fiscal Year 2017

# Revenues

	Fiscal Years Ended						Percentage
(In millions, except percentages)	March 31, 2018			March 31, 2017	Increase (Decrease)		Increase (Decrease)
Product revenues	\$	755.5	\$	713.9	\$	41.6	6%
Service revenues		839.1		845.4		(6.3)	(1)%
Total revenues	\$	1,594.6	\$	1,559.3	\$	35.3	2%

Our total revenues grew by \$35.3 million as a result of a \$41.6 million increase in product revenues, offset by a \$6.3 million decrease in service revenues. The product revenue increase was driven by an increase of \$82.1 million in our government systems segment, partially offset by decreases of \$27.0 million in our satellite services segment and \$13.4 million in our commercial networks segment. The decrease in product revenue in our satellite services segment reflected the completion of payments under the Settlement Agreement with SS/L in fiscal year 2017, which were previously recognized as product revenue. The service revenue decrease was driven by a decrease of \$13.3 million in our satellite services segment, partially offset by increases of \$5.0 million in our government systems segment and \$2.0 million in our commercial networks segment.

# Cost of revenues

	 Fiscal Yea	ars Ei	nded	Dollar		Percentage	
(In millions, except percentages)	March 31, 2018	I	March 31, 2017		crease ecrease)	Increase (Decrease)	
Cost of product revenues	\$ 553.7	\$	524.0	\$	29.7	6%	
Cost of service revenues	567.1		524.9		42.2	8%	
Total cost of revenues	\$ 1,120.8	\$	1,049.0	\$	71.8	7%	

Cost of revenues increased by \$71.8 million due to increases of \$42.2 million in cost of service revenues and \$29.7 million in cost of product revenues. The cost of service revenue increase mainly related to lower margins for fixed broadband services and in-flight internet services in our satellite services segment primarily due to preparation for the ViaSat-2 service launch in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018 and the ramp-up of large-scale commercial air in-flight IFC systems, partially offset by improved margins in global mobile broadband services in our government systems segment. The cost of product revenue increase was mainly due to increased revenues, causing a \$52.2 million increase in cost of product revenues on a constant margin basis (excluding the effect of the payments under the Settlement Agreement in the prior year period recognized as product revenues), partially offset by improved margins mainly related to our tactical data links products, global mobile broadband products and cybersecurity and information assurance products in our government systems segment.

## Selling, general and administrative expenses

		Fiscal Years Ended				Dollar	Percentage Increase (Decrease)	
(In millions, except percentages)	Ma		March 31, 2017		Increase (Decrease)			
In minoris, except percentages)	2018 2017			(De	creasej	(Decrease)		
Selling, general and administrative	\$	385.4	\$	333.5	\$	52.0	16%	

The \$52.0 million increase in SG&A expenses reflected a \$34.2 million increase in support costs primarily in our satellite services and commercial networks segments, mainly due to the higher employee-related costs supporting the ViaSat-2 service launch and our commercial air growth activities, as well as in support of the expansion of our international business. In addition, selling costs increased \$11.9 million, primarily due to an increase in our satellite services segment in preparation for the ViaSat-2 service launch in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018. New business proposal costs also increased \$5.9 million, driven primarily by increases in our government systems and commercial networks segments. SG&A expenses consisted primarily of personnel costs and expenses for business development, marketing and sales, bid and proposal, facilities, finance, contract administration and general management.

# Independent research and development

	_	Fiscal Years Ended					Dollar	Percentage	
	March 31, March 31,					In	crease	Increase	
(In millions, except percentages)	2018			20	017	(Decrease)		(Decrease)	
Independent research and development	\$	168	.3 \$	5	129.6	\$	38.7	30%	

The \$38.7 million increase in IR&D expenses was primarily the result of increases of \$22.2 million in IR&D efforts in our commercial networks segment (primarily related to an increase in IR&D efforts relating to next-generation satellite payload technologies for our ViaSat-3 class satellites and next-generation consumer broadband integrated networking technologies) and \$15.8 million in our government systems segment (primarily related to R&D increases in the development of next-generation dual band mobility solutions).

# Amortization of acquired intangible assets

We amortize our acquired intangible assets from prior acquisitions over their estimated useful lives, which range from two to ten years. The \$1.4 million increase in amortization of acquired intangible assets in fiscal year 2018 compared to fiscal year 2017 was primarily the result of our acquisition of Aerodocs Limited in November 2016. Current and expected amortization expense for acquired intangible assets for each of the following periods is as follows:

	Ame	ortization
	(In th	nousands)
Expected for fiscal year 2019	\$	9,571
Expected for fiscal year 2020		7,726
Expected for fiscal year 2021		5,277
Expected for fiscal year 2022		3,451
Expected for fiscal year 2023		3,146
Thereafter		2,691
	\$	31.862

# Interest income

The slight decrease in interest income for fiscal year 2018 compared to fiscal year 2017 was primarily due to payments in the prior year period under the Settlement Agreement recognized as interest income. This decrease was

partially offset by slightly higher average interest rates on our investments coupled with higher average invested cash balances during fiscal year 2018 compared to fiscal year 2017.

# Interest expense

The \$8.1 million decrease in interest expense in fiscal year 2018 compared to fiscal year 2017 was primarily due to an increase of \$9.2 million in the amount of interest capitalized during fiscal year 2018 compared to fiscal year 2017. Capitalized interest expense during fiscal years 2018 and 2017 related to the construction of our ViaSat-2 satellite and related gateway and networking equipment, construction of our ViaSat-3 class satellites and other assets.

# Income taxes

The income tax benefit in fiscal year 2018 reflected the tax benefit from our loss before income taxes and the benefit from federal and state R&D tax credits. The income tax expense in fiscal year 2017 reflected the tax expense from our income before income taxes and the benefit from federal and state R&D tax credits. Fiscal year 2018 also included an expense due to the revaluation of net deferred tax assets resulting from the lowering of the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21% under tax legislation enacted in December 2017.

## Segment Results for Fiscal Year 2018 Compared to Fiscal Year 2017

# Satellite services segment

Revenues

	Fiscal Years Ended						Percentage
(In millions, except percentages)	March 31, 2018			arch 31, 2017	Increase (Decrease)		Increase (Decrease)
Segment product revenues	\$	0.7	\$	27.7	\$	(27.0)	(98)%
Segment service revenues		588.6		601.9		(13.3)	(2)%
Total segment revenues	\$	589.3	\$	629.6	\$	(40.4)	(6)%

Our satellite services segment revenues decreased by \$40.4 million as a result of a \$27.0 million decrease in product revenues and a \$13.3 million decrease in service revenues. The \$27.0 million decrease in product revenue in our satellite services segment reflected the completion in fiscal year 2017 of payments under the Settlement Agreement. The decrease in service revenues was primarily driven by a decrease in our fixed broadband services due to a decrease in the overall number of subscribers, partially offset by higher average revenue per fixed broadband subscriber in the United States compared to the prior year period and the expansion of our in-flight internet services. As of March 31, 2018, 635 commercial aircraft were in service utilizing our IFC systems, compared to 559 commercial aircraft in service as of March 31, 2017. Total subscribers of our fixed broadband services decreased year over year, with approximately 576,000 subscribers at March 31, 2018 compared to 659,000 subscribers at March 31, 2017.

Segment operating profit

		Fiscal Yea	ars Enc	Dollar		Percentage		
(In millions, except percentages)	March 31, 2018			arch 31, 2017	- ,		Increase (Decrease)	
Segment operating profit	\$	12.0	\$	131.1	\$	(119.1)	(91)%	
Percentage of segment revenues		2%	)	21%	)			

The decrease in our satellite services segment operating profit was driven primarily by lower earnings contributions of \$82.7 million, reflecting the decrease in product revenues resulting from the completion in fiscal year 2017 of payments under the Settlement Agreement, as well as lower margins related to in-flight internet services and fixed broadband services due to large-scale commercial air IFC ramp-up and preparation for the ViaSat-2 service launch in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018. The decrease in operating profit was further impacted by higher SG&A costs of \$35.6 million compared to the prior year period mainly due to the higher employee-related costs supporting the ViaSat-2 service launch, as well as in support of the expansion of our international businesses and higher selling costs due to promotion of our fixed broadband services in preparation for the ViaSat-2 service launch.

# Commercial networks segment

Revenues

	Fiscal Years Ended					Dollar	Percentage	
	March 31,		March 31,		Increase		Increase	
(In millions, except percentages)		2018		2017	(D	ecrease)	(Decrease)	
Segment product revenues	\$	198.0	\$	211.5	\$	(13.4)	(6)%	
Segment service revenues		35.2		33.1		2.0	6%	
Total segment revenues	\$	233.2	\$	244.6	\$	(11.4)	(5)%	

Our commercial networks segment revenues decreased by \$11.4 million, due to a \$13.4 million decrease in product revenues, partially offset by a \$2.0 million increase in service revenues. The decrease in product revenues was primarily due to a decrease of \$52.1 million in fixed satellite networks products (mainly due to a decrease in broadband terminal orders from our large-scale Australian Ka-band infrastructure project that completed last fiscal year and a decrease from our next-generation Ka-band system contract in Canada) and a decrease of \$3.7 million in satellite networking development programs products, partially offset by an increase of \$34.4 million in mobile broadband satellite communication systems products and an increase of \$7.8 million in antenna systems products. The increase in service revenues was primarily due to an increase of \$2.6 million in mobile broadband satellite communication systems services.

## Segment operating loss

		Fiscal Yea	rs End	led		Dollar	Percentage	
	N	March 31, March 31,			(Increase)		(Increase)	
(In millions, except percentages)		2018	2017		Decrease		Decrease	
Segment operating loss	\$	(229.1)	\$	(180.5)	\$	(48.6)	(27)%	
Percentage of segment revenues		(98)%		(74)%				

The \$48.6 million increase in our commercial networks segment operating loss was driven primarily by a \$22.2 million increase in IR&D expenses (primarily due to an increase in IR&D efforts relating to next-generation satellite payload technologies for our ViaSat-3 class satellites and next-generation consumer broadband integrated networking technologies). In addition, we experienced lower earnings contributions of \$15.1 million (primarily due to lower margins in our satellite networking development programs products) and an \$11.4 million increase in overall SG&A costs (primarily due to the higher employee-related costs supporting our commercial air growth activities and the ViaSat-2 service launch).

# Government systems segment

Revenues

	Fiscal Years Ended						Percentage	
(In millions, except percentages)	March 31, March 31, 2018 2017				crease crease)	Increase (Decrease)		
Segment product revenues	\$	556.8	\$	474.8	\$	82.1	17%	
Segment service revenues		215.3		210.3		5.0	2%	
Total segment revenues	\$	772.1	\$	685.1	\$	87.0	13%	

Our government systems segment revenues increased by \$87.0 million due to increases of \$82.1 million in product revenues and \$5.0 million in service revenues. The product revenue increase was primarily due to a \$55.2 million increase in tactical data link products, a \$14.8 million increase in global mobile broadband products, a \$7.5 million increase in cybersecurity and information assurance products and a \$5.9 million increase in tactical satcom radio products. The service revenue increase was primarily due to an \$8.6 million increase in government satellite communication systems services, a \$4.6 million increase in global mobile broadband services and a \$1.7 million increase in tactical data link services, partially offset by a \$10.9 million decrease in our network management services for Wi-Fi and other internet access networks.

# Segment operating profit

		Fiscal Yea	rs En	ded		Dollar	Percentage	
(In millions, except percentages)	March 31, 2018		March 31, 2017				Increase (Decrease)	
Segment operating profit	\$	137.1	\$	96.7	\$	40.5	42%	
Percentage of segment revenues		18%		14%				

The \$40.5 million increase in our government systems segment operating profit reflected higher earnings contributions of \$61.3 million, primarily due to higher revenues in our tactical data links products, global mobile broadband products, government satellite communication systems services and cybersecurity and information assurance products, coupled with improved margins in global mobile broadband products and services. This operating profit increase was partially offset by higher IR&D costs of \$15.8 million (primarily related to R&D increases in the development of next-generation dual band mobility solutions) and overall higher SG&A costs of \$5.0 million.

# Backlog

As reflected in the table below, our overall firm and funded backlog increased during fiscal year 2019. The increases in both firm and funded backlog were attributable to increases in all three of our segments.

	As of March 31, 2019		Ма	As of rch 31, 2018
	(In millions)			)
Firm backlog				
Satellite services segment	\$	581.3	\$	130.5
Commercial networks segment		353.8		288.3
Government systems segment		931.2		671.2
Total	\$	1,866.3	\$	1,090.0
Funded backlog				
Satellite services segment	\$	581.3	\$	130.5
Commercial networks segment		353.8		288.3
Government systems segment		912.0		592.1
Total	\$	1,847.1	\$	1,010.9

The firm backlog does not include contract options. Of the \$1.9 billion in firm backlog, a little over half is expected to be delivered in fiscal year 2020, with the balance delivered thereafter. We include in our backlog only those orders for which we have accepted purchase orders. Starting with the first quarter of fiscal year 2019, upon adoption of ASC 606, our backlog includes contracts with subscribers for fixed broadband services in our satellite services segment. Backlog does not include anticipated purchase orders and requests for the installation of IFC systems or future recurring in-flight internet service revenues under commercial in-flight internet agreements recorded in our commercial networks and satellite services segments, respectively. As of March 31, 2019, we expected to install IFC systems on approximately 490 additional aircraft under our existing customer agreements with commercial airlines, approximately 260 of which relate to accepted purchase orders and requests under existing customer agreements. There can be no assurance that all anticipated purchase orders and requests will be placed. In addition, backlog as of March 31, 2018 does not include contracts with our subscribers for fixed broadband services in our satellite services segment.

Our total new awards exclude future revenue under recurring consumer commitment arrangements and were approximately \$2.4 billion, \$1.7 billion and \$1.7 billion for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

Backlog is not necessarily indicative of future sales. A majority of our contracts can be terminated at the convenience of the customer. Orders are often made substantially in advance of delivery, and our contracts typically provide that orders may be terminated with limited or no penalties. In addition, purchase orders may present product specifications that would require us to complete additional product development. A failure to develop products meeting such specifications could lead to a termination of the related contract.

Firm backlog amounts are comprised of funded and unfunded components. Funded backlog represents the sum of contract amounts for which funds have been specifically obligated by customers to contracts. Unfunded backlog represents future amounts that customers may obligate over the specified contract performance periods. Our customers allocate funds for expenditures on long-term contracts on a periodic basis. Our ability to realize revenues from contracts in backlog is dependent upon adequate funding for such contracts. Although we do not control the funding of our contracts, our experience indicates that actual contract funding has ultimately been approximately equal to the aggregate amounts of the contracts.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

# Overview

We have financed our operations to date primarily with cash flows from operations, bank line of credit financing, debt financing, export credit agency financing and equity financing. At March 31, 2019, we had \$261.7 million in cash and cash equivalents, \$401.7 million in working capital, and no outstanding borrowings and borrowing availability of \$680.4 million under the Revolving Credit Facility (which amount reflects the reduction of available commitments under the Revolving Credit Facility from \$800.0 million to \$700.0 million in March 2019). At March 31, 2018, we had \$71.4 million in cash and cash equivalents, \$146.1 million in working capital, and no outstanding borrowings and borrowing availability of \$770.4 million under our Revolving Credit Facility. We invest our cash in excess of current operating requirements in short-term, highly liquid bank money market accounts.

Our future capital requirements will depend upon many factors, including the timing and amount of cash required for our satellite projects and any future broadband satellite projects we may engage in, expansion of our R&D and marketing efforts, and the nature and timing of orders. Additionally, we will continue to evaluate possible acquisitions of, or investments in complementary businesses, products and technologies which may require the use of cash or additional financing.

The general cash needs of our satellite services, commercial networks and government systems segments can vary significantly. The cash needs of our satellite services segment tend to be driven by the timing and amount of capital expenditures (e.g., payments under satellite construction and launch contracts and investments in ground infrastructure roll-out), investments in joint ventures, strategic partnering arrangements and network expansion activities, as well as the quality of customer, type of contract and payment terms. In our commercial networks segment, cash needs tend to be driven primarily by the type and mix of contracts in backlog, the nature and quality of customers, the timing and amount of investments in IR&D activities (including with respect to next-generation satellite payload technologies) and the payment terms of customers (including whether advance payments are made or customer financing is required). In our government systems segment, the primary factors determining cash needs tend to be the type and mix of contracts in backlog (e.g., product or service, development or production) and timing of payments (including restrictions on the timing of cash payments under U.S. government procurement regulations). Other factors affecting the cash needs of our commercial networks and government systems segments include contract duration and program performance. For example, if a program is performing well and meeting its contractual requirements, then its cash flow requirements are usually lower.

To further enhance our liquidity position or to finance the construction and launch of any future satellites, acquisitions, strategic partnering arrangements, joint ventures or other business investment initiatives, we may obtain additional financing, which could consist of debt, convertible debt or equity financing from public and/or private credit and capital markets. In February 2019, we filed a universal shelf registration statement with the SEC for the future sale of an unlimited amount of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, depositary shares, warrants and rights. The securities may be offered from time to time, separately or together, directly by us, by selling security holders, or through underwriters, dealers or agents at amounts, prices, interest rates and other terms to be determined at the time of the offering. We believe that our current cash balances and net cash expected to be provided by operating activities along with availability under our Revolving Credit Facility will be sufficient to meet our anticipated operating requirements for at least the next 12 months.

## Cash flows

Cash provided by operating activities for fiscal year 2019 was \$327.6 million compared to cash provided by operating activities of \$358.6 million for fiscal year 2018. This \$31.1 million decrease was primarily driven by a \$110.0 million year-over-year increase in cash used to fund net operating assets, partially offset by our operating results (net loss adjusted for depreciation, amortization and other non-cash changes) which resulted in \$78.9 million of higher cash provided by operating activities year-over-year. The increase in cash used to fund net operating assets during fiscal year 2019 when compared to fiscal year 2018 was primarily due to a decrease in cash inflows year-over-year from the long-term portion of deferred revenues included in other liabilities in our satellite services segment as well as higher increase year-over-year of combined billed and unbilled accounts, receivable, net, attributable to the timing of billings in our satellite services segment.

Cash used in investing activities for fiscal year 2019 was \$489.4 million compared to \$584.5 million for fiscal year 2018. This \$95.1 million decrease in cash used in investing activities year-over year reflects approximately \$185.7 million of cash receipts related to ViaSat-2 satellite insurance claim proceeds received during fiscal year 2019, a decrease of \$30.6 million year-over-year in cash used for capital software development, a decrease of \$20.6 million in cash used for the construction of earth stations and network operation systems and \$14.0 million of cash proceeds from sales of real property during the second quarter of fiscal year 2019, partially offset by an increase of \$101.4 million in capital expenditures used for property and other general purpose equipment and \$44.4 million in cash used for satellite construction.

Cash provided by financing activities for fiscal year 2019 was \$354.6 million compared to \$165.8 million for fiscal year 2018. This \$188.8 million increase in cash provided by financing activities year-over-year was primarily due to the issuance of \$600.0 million in aggregate principal amount of our 2027 Notes during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2019. Cash provided by financing activities for both periods included cash proceeds from borrowings under our long-term debt (net of repayments), cash received from stock option exercises and employee stock purchase plan purchases, offset by cash used for payments of debt issuance costs and the repurchase of common stock related to net share settlement of certain employee tax liabilities in connection with the vesting of restricted stock unit awards.

Comparing cash flows in fiscal year 2018 to fiscal year 2017, the \$52.7 million decrease in cash provided by operating activities was primarily driven by our operating results (net (loss) income adjusted for depreciation, amortization and other non-cash changes) which resulted in \$99.3 million of higher cash outflows year-over-year, partially offset by a \$46.6 million year-over-year decrease in cash used to fund net operating assets. The \$130.5 million decrease in cash used in investing activities reflected a year-over-year decrease of \$140.4 million in cash used for investment in unconsolidated affiliates, a decrease of \$81.7 million in cash used for satellite construction, and a decrease of \$16.5 million in cash used for acquisitions. This decrease was partially offset by an increase of \$70.1 million in capital expenditures for property and other general purpose equipment, a year-over-year decrease of \$27.6 million in proceeds from the sale of real property adjacent to our current headquarters location in fiscal year 2017 and an increase of \$8.5 million in cash used for the construction of earth stations and network operation systems related to the ViaSat-2 satellite. The \$227.0 million decrease in cash provided by financing activities year-over-year was primarily related to the repurchase and redemption of \$575.0 million in aggregate principal amount of our former 2020 Notes and the related payment of \$10.6 million of debt extinguishment costs during the second quarter of fiscal year 2018, a year-over-year decrease of \$25.0 million in net proceeds from borrowings under our Ex-Im Credit Facility, and a year-over-year increase of \$3.1 million related to payments of debt issuance costs during fiscal year 2018, as well as the \$503.1 million we received in net proceeds from a public offering of our common stock in the third quarter of fiscal year 2017 (after deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses). This decrease was partially offset by the issuance of \$700.0 million in aggregate principal amount of our 2025 Notes during the second guarter of fiscal year 2018 and a year-over-year decrease of \$180.0 million in net payments on borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility.

#### Satellite-related activities

On June 1, 2017, our second-generation ViaSat-2 satellite was successfully launched into orbit. Following satellite launch, in fiscal years 2018 and 2019 we incurred additional operating costs as we prepared for and launched commercial services on the satellite. These additional operating costs included depreciation, amortization of capitalized software development, earth station connectivity, marketing and advertising costs, logistics, customer care and various support systems, and contributed to an operating loss for our satellite services segment in fiscal year 2019. However, as the services we provide using the new satellite start to scale, we expect to expand the revenue base for our fixed broadband and in-flight services and gain operating cost efficiencies, which together we expect will yield incremental segment earnings contributions, partially offset by investments associated with our global business and emerging markets growth. However there can be no assurance that we will be successful in significantly increasing revenues or achieving operating profit in our satellite services segment. Moreover, we anticipate that we will incur a similar cycle of increased operating costs as we prepare for and launch commercial services on future satellites, including our ViaSat-3 constellation, followed by increases in revenue base and in scale.

In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, shortly before the launch of commercial broadband services on the ViaSat-2 satellite, we reported an antenna deployment issue. We worked with the satellite manufacturer to determine the root cause of the antenna deployment issue, potential correcting measures, and resulting damage. In the second quarter of fiscal year 2019, the root cause analysis was completed. Based on that analysis, during the second quarter of fiscal year 2019, we recorded a reduction to the carrying value of the ViaSat-2 satellite of \$177.4 million, with a corresponding insurance receivable of \$177.4 million, based on our estimated ViaSat-2 output capabilities as compared to the anticipated, potential and configured capacity of the ViaSat-2 satellite. During fiscal year 2019, we received \$185.7 million in insurance receivable of \$2.3 million as of March 31, 2019 with respect to probable remaining ViaSat-2 related insurance claims. As a result, during fiscal year 2019, we recorded a \$7.5 million gain related to ViaSat-2 insurance claims in SG&A expenses in our satellite services segment in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive incomes (loss). The ViaSat-2 satellite was primarily financed by the Ex-Im Credit Facility (see "—Ex-Im Credit Facility" below). Pursuant to the terms of the Ex-Im Credit Facility, insurance proceeds received from such claims were used to pay down outstanding borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility.

In July 2016, we entered into two separate agreements with Boeing for the construction and purchase of two ViaSat-3 class satellites and the integration of Viasat's payload technologies into the satellites. Pursuant to these agreements, as amended, the aggregate purchase price for the two satellites is approximately \$390.1 million (subject to purchase price adjustments based on factors such as launch delay and early delivery), plus an additional amount for launch support services to be performed by Boeing. In addition, under one of these agreements, we had the option to order one additional ViaSat-3 class satellite, with respect to which we signed an agreement to proceed in January 2019 for the third ViaSat-3 class satellite. The first ViaSat-3 class satellite is expected to provide broadband services over the Americas, the second is expected to provide broadband services over the EMEA region, and the third is expected to provide broadband services over the APAC region, enabling us to deliver affordable connectivity worldwide. The projected aggregate total project cost for the first two ViaSat-3 class satellites, including the satellites, launches, insurance and related earth station infrastructure, through satellite launch is estimated to be between \$1.2 billion and \$1.4 billion, and will depend on the timing of the earth station infrastructure roll-out of each satellite and the method we use to procure fiber access. Our total cash funding may be reduced through various third-party agreements, including potential joint service offerings and other strategic partnering arrangements. We believe we have adequate sources of funding for the ViaSat-3 class satellites, which include our cash on hand, borrowing capacity and the cash we expect to generate from operations over the next few years.

The first two ViaSat-3 class satellites entered the phase of full construction during the second half of fiscal year 2018. IR&D investments continued throughout fiscal year 2019 and are expected to continue beyond fiscal year 2019 relating to ViaSat-3 ground infrastructure and support of our growing government and commercial air mobility businesses. We expect to continue to invest in IR&D at a significant level as we continue our focus on leadership and innovation in satellite and space technologies, although the level of investment in a given fiscal year will depend on a variety of factors, including the stage of development of our satellite projects, new market opportunities and our overall operating performance. In fiscal year 2020, capital expenditures are expected to increase when compared to fiscal year 2019, as we will have a third ViaSat-3 class satellite under construction, as well as increased ground network investments related to international expansion.

### **Revolving Credit Facility**

As of March 31, 2019, the Revolving Credit Facility provided a \$700.0 million revolving line of credit (including up to \$150.0 million of letters of credit), with a maturity date of January 18, 2024. On March 27, 2019, we reduced available commitments under the Revolving Credit Facility from \$800.0 million to \$700.0 million.

Borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility bear interest, at our option, at either (1) the highest of the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50%, the Eurodollar rate plus 1.00%, or the administrative agent's prime rate as announced from time to time, or (2) the Eurodollar rate, plus, in the case of each of (1) and (2), an applicable margin that is based on our total leverage ratio. The Revolving Credit Facility is required to be guaranteed by certain significant domestic subsidiaries of Viasat (as defined in the Revolving Credit Facility) and secured by substantially all of our assets. As of March 31, 2019, none of our subsidiaries guaranteed the Revolving Credit Facility.

The Revolving Credit Facility contains financial covenants regarding a maximum total leverage ratio and a minimum interest coverage ratio. In addition, the Revolving Credit Facility contains covenants that restrict, among other things, our ability to sell assets, make investments and acquisitions, make capital expenditures, grant liens, pay dividends and make certain other restricted payments.

At March 31, 2019, we had no outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility and \$19.6 million outstanding under standby letters of credit, leaving borrowing availability under the Revolving Credit Facility as of March 31, 2019 of \$680.4 million.

#### Ex-Im Credit Facility

The Ex-Im Credit Facility originally provided a \$362.4 million senior secured direct loan facility, which was fully drawn. Of the \$362.4 million in principal amount of borrowings made under the Ex-Im Credit Facility, \$321.2 million was used to finance up to 85% of the costs of construction, launch and insurance of the ViaSat-2 satellite and related goods and services (including costs incurred on or after September 18, 2012), with the remaining \$41.2 million used to finance the total exposure fees incurred under the Ex-Im Credit Facility (which included all previously accrued completion exposure fees). As of March 31, 2019, we had \$139.6 million in principal amount of outstanding borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility.

Borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility bear interest at a fixed rate of 2.38%, payable semi-annually in arrears. The effective interest rate on our outstanding borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility, which takes into account timing and amount of borrowings and payments, exposure fees, debt issuance costs and other fees, is 4.54%. Borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility are required to be repaid in 16 semiannual principal installments, which commenced on April 15, 2018, with a maturity date of October 15, 2025. Pursuant to the terms of the Ex-Im Credit Facility, certain insurance recovery proceeds related to the ViaSat-2 satellite must be used to pay down outstanding borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility upon receipt. During fiscal year 2019, we received \$185.7 million of insurance proceeds related to the ViaSat-2 satellite, all of which were used to pay down outstanding borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility upon receipt. The Ex-Im Credit Facility is guaranteed by Viasat and is secured by first-priority liens on the ViaSat-2 satellite and related assets as well as a pledge of the capital stock of the borrower under the facility.

The Ex-Im Credit Facility contains financial covenants regarding Viasat's maximum total leverage ratio and minimum interest coverage ratio. In addition, the Ex-Im Credit Facility contains covenants that restrict, among other things, our ability to sell assets, make investments and acquisitions, make capital expenditures, grant liens, pay dividends and make certain other restricted payments.

The borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility are recorded as current portion of long-term debt and as other long-term debt, net of unamortized discount and debt issuance costs, in our consolidated financial statements. The discount of \$42.3 million (comprising the initial \$6.0 million pre-exposure fee, \$35.3 million of completion exposure fees and other customary fees) and deferred financing cost associated with the issuance of the borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility are amortized to interest expense on an effective interest rate basis over the weighted average term of the Ex-Im Credit Facility and in accordance with the related payment obligations.

## Senior Notes

# Senior Secured Notes due 2027

In March 2019, we issued \$600.0 million in principal amount of 2027 Notes in a private placement to institutional buyers. The 2027 Notes were issued at face value and are recorded as long-term debt, net of debt issuance costs, in our consolidated financial statements. The 2027 Notes bear interest at the rate of 5.625% per year, payable semi-annually in cash in arrears, which interest payments will commence in October 2019. Debt issuance costs associated with the issuance of the 2027 Notes are amortized to interest expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the 2027 Notes, the results of which are not materially different from the effective interest rate basis.

The 2027 Notes are required to be guaranteed on a senior secured basis by each of our existing and future subsidiaries that guarantees the Revolving Credit Facility. As of March 31, 2019, none of our subsidiaries guaranteed the 2027 Notes. The 2027 Notes are secured, equally and ratably with the Revolving Credit Facility and any future parity lien debt, by liens on substantially all of our assets.

The 2027 Notes are our general senior secured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsubordinated debt. The 2027 Notes are effectively senior to all of our existing and future unsecured debt (including the 2025 Notes) as well as to all of any permitted junior lien debt that may be incurred in the future, in each case to the extent of the value of the assets securing the 2027 Notes. The 2027 Notes are effectively subordinated to any obligations that are secured by liens on assets that do not constitute a part of the collateral securing the 2027 Notes, are structurally subordinated to all existing and future liabilities (including trade payables) of our subsidiaries that do not guarantee the 2027 Notes (including obligations of the borrower under the Ex-Im Credit Facility), and are senior in right of payment to all of our existing and future subordinated indebtedness.

The indenture governing the 2027 Notes limits, among other things, our and our restricted subsidiaries' ability to: incur, assume or guarantee additional debt; issue redeemable stock and preferred stock; pay dividends, make distributions or redeem or repurchase capital stock; prepay, redeem or repurchase subordinated debt; make loans and investments; grant or incur liens; restrict dividends, loans or asset transfers from restricted subsidiaries; sell or otherwise dispose of assets; enter into transactions with affiliates; reduce our satellite insurance; and consolidate or merge with, or sell substantially all of their assets to, another person.

Prior to April 15, 2022, we may redeem up to 40% of the 2027 Notes at a redemption price of 105.625% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the redemption date, from the net cash proceeds of specified equity offerings. We may also redeem the 2027 Notes prior to April 15, 2022, in whole or in part, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium and any accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the redemption date. The applicable premium is calculated as the greater of: (i) 1.0% of the principal amount of such 2027 Notes and (ii) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such date of redemption of (1) the redemption price of such 2027 Notes on April 15, 2022 plus (2) all required interest payments due on such 2027 Notes through April 15, 2022 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the date of redemption), computed using a discount rate equal to the treasury rate (as defined under the indenture governing the 2027 Notes) plus 50 basis points, over (b) the then-outstanding principal amount of such 2027 Notes. The 2027 Notes may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at any time during the 12 months beginning on April 15, 2022 at a redemption price of 102.813%, during the 12 months beginning on April 15, 2023 at a redemption price of 101.406%, and at any time on or after April 15, 2024 at a redemption price of 100%, in each case plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the redemption date.

In the event a change of control triggering event occurs (as defined in the indenture governing the 2027 Notes), each holder will have the right to require us to repurchase all or any part of such holder's 2027 Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2027 Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

## Senior Notes due 2025

In September 2017, we issued \$700.0 million in principal amount of 2025 Notes in a private placement to institutional buyers. The 2025 Notes were issued at face value and are recorded as long-term debt, net of debt issuance costs, in our consolidated financial statements. The 2025 Notes bear interest at the rate of 5.625% per year, payable semi-annually in cash in arrears, which interest payments commenced in March 2018. Debt issuance costs associated with the issuance of the 2025 Notes are amortized to interest expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the 2025 Notes, the results of which are not materially different from the effective interest rate basis.

The 2025 Notes are required to be guaranteed on an unsecured senior basis by each of our existing and future subsidiaries that guarantees the Revolving Credit Facility. As of March 31, 2019, none of our subsidiaries guaranteed the 2025 Notes. The 2025 Notes are our general senior unsecured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of our existing and future unsecured unsubordinated debt. The 2025 Notes are effectively junior in right of payment to our existing and future secured debt, including under the Credit Facilities (to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt), are structurally subordinated to all existing and future liabilities (including trade payables) of our subsidiaries that do not guarantee the 2025 Notes, and are senior in right of payment to all of our existing and future subordinated indebtedness.

The indenture governing the 2025 Notes limits, among other things, our and our restricted subsidiaries' ability to: incur, assume or guarantee additional debt; issue redeemable stock and preferred stock; pay dividends, make distributions or redeem or repurchase capital stock; prepay, redeem or repurchase subordinated debt; make loans and investments; grant or incur liens; restrict dividends, loans or asset transfers from restricted subsidiaries; sell or otherwise dispose of assets; enter into transactions with affiliates; reduce our satellite insurance; and consolidate or merge with, or sell substantially all of their assets to, another person.

Prior to September 15, 2020, we may redeem up to 40% of the 2025 Notes at a redemption price of 105.625% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the redemption date, from the net cash proceeds of specified equity offerings. We may also redeem the 2025 Notes prior to September 15, 2020, in whole or in part, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium and any accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the redemption date. The applicable premium is calculated as the greater of: (i) 1.0% of the principal amount of such 2025 Notes and (ii) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such date of redemption of (1) the redemption price of such 2025 Notes on September 15, 2020 plus (2) all required interest payments due on such 2025 Notes through September 15, 2020 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the date of redemption), computed using a discount rate equal to the treasury rate (as defined under the indenture governing the 2025 Notes) plus 50 basis points, over (b) the then-outstanding principal amount of such 2025 Notes. The 2025 Notes may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at any time during the 12 months beginning on September 15, 2020 at a redemption price of 102.813%, during the 12 months beginning on September 15, 2021 at a redemption price of 101.406%, and at any time on or after September 15, 2022 at a redemption price of 100%, in each case plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the redemption date.

In the event a change of control triggering event occurs (as defined in the indenture governing the 2025 Notes), each holder will have the right to require us to repurchase all or any part of such holder's 2025 Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2025 Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

#### Discharge of indenture and loss on extinguishment of debt

In connection with our issuance of the 2025 Notes in September 2017, we repurchased and redeemed all \$575.0 million in aggregate principal amount of our former 2020 Notes then outstanding through a cash tender offer and redemption, and the indenture governing the 2020 Notes was satisfied and discharged in accordance with its terms. In September 2017, we repurchased \$298.2 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2020 Notes pursuant to the tender offer. The total cash payment to repurchase the tendered 2020 Notes in the tender offer, including accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the repurchase date, was \$309.3 million. Also in September 2017, in connection with the redemption of the remaining \$276.8 million in aggregate principal amount of 2020 Notes, we irrevocably deposited \$287.4 million with Wilmington Trust, as trustee, as trust funds solely for the benefit of the holders of such 2020 Notes. The redemption price for the 2020 Notes was 101.719% of the principal amount so redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date of October 5, 2017.

In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of the indenture governing the 2020 Notes, all of our obligations (other than certain customary provisions of the indenture that expressly survive pursuant to the terms of the indenture) were discharged in September 2017.

As a result of the repurchase of the 2020 Notes in the tender offer and the redemption of the remaining 2020 Notes, we recognized a \$10.2 million loss on extinguishment of debt during the second quarter of fiscal year 2018, which was comprised of \$10.6 million in cash payments (including tender offer consideration, redemption premium and related professional fees), net of an insignificant amount in non-cash gain (including unamortized premium, net of unamortized debt issuance costs).

## **Contractual Obligations**

The following table sets forth a summary of our obligations at March 31, 2019:

			For the Fiscal Years Ending															
(In thousands, including interest where applicable)	Total 2020		2020	2021-2022		2023-2024		Thereafter										
Operating leases and satellite capacity																		
agreements	\$	629,710	\$	127,515	\$	195,511	\$	123,607	\$	183,077								
2027 Notes		871,781		18,656		67,500		67,500		718,125								
2025 Notes		955,938		39,375		78,750		78,750		759,063								
Revolving Credit Facility										—								
Ex-Im Credit Facility		150,668		21,784		44,864		42,958		41,062								
Satellite performance incentive obligations		36,991		2,645		6,134		10,269		17,943								
Purchase commitments including satellite-																		
related agreements		1,638,095		937,042		454,759		197,535		48,759								
Total	\$	4,283,183	\$	1,147,017	\$	847,518	\$	520,619	\$	1,768,029								

We purchase components from a variety of suppliers and use several subcontractors and contract manufacturers to provide design and manufacturing services for our products. During the normal course of business, we enter into agreements with subcontractors, contract manufacturers and suppliers that either allow them to procure inventory based upon criteria defined by us or that establish the parameters defining our requirements. We also enter into agreements and purchase commitments with suppliers for the construction, launch, and operation of our satellites. In certain instances, these agreements allow us the option to cancel, reschedule and adjust our requirements based on our business needs prior to firm orders being placed. Consequently, only a portion of our reported purchase commitments arising from these agreements are firm, non-cancelable and unconditional commitments.

Our consolidated balance sheets included \$120.8 million and \$121.2 million of "other liabilities" as of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018, respectively, which primarily consisted of the long-term portion of deferred revenues, the long-term portion of our satellite performance incentive obligations relating to the ViaSat-1 and ViaSat-2 satellites, our long-term warranty obligations, the long-term portion of deferred rent and deferred income taxes. With the exception of the long-term portion of our satellite performance incentive obligations relating to the ViaSat-1 and ViaSat-2 satellites performance incentive obligations"), these remaining liabilities have been excluded from the above table as the timing and/or the amount of any cash payment is uncertain. See Note 11 to our consolidated financial statements for additional information regarding satellite performance incentive obligations relating to the ViaSat-2 solution of use taxes and related tax positions and Note 13 to our consolidated financial statements for a discussion of our product warranties.

## **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We had no material off-balance sheet arrangements at March 31, 2019 as defined in Regulation S-K Item 303(a)(4) other than as discussed under "Contractual Obligations" above or disclosed in the notes to our consolidated financial statements included in this report.

# **Recent Authoritative Guidance**

For information regarding recently adopted and issued accounting pronouncements, see Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements.

# ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

### **Interest Rate Risk**

Our financial instruments consist of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable, short-term and long-term obligations, including the Credit Facilities, the 2025 Notes and the 2027 Notes, and foreign currency forward contracts. We consider investments in highly liquid instruments purchased with a remaining maturity of three months or less at the date of purchase to be cash equivalents. As of March 31, 2019, we had no outstanding borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility, \$139.6 million in principal amount of outstanding borrowings under our Ex-Im Credit Facility, \$700.0 million in aggregate principal amount outstanding of the 2025 Notes and \$600.0 million in aggregate principal amount outstanding of the 2027 Notes, and we held no short-term investments. Our 2025 Notes, 2027 Notes and borrowings under our Ex-Im Credit Facility bear interest at a fixed rate and therefore our exposure to market risk for changes in interest rates relates primarily to borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility, cash equivalents, short-term investments and short-term obligations.

The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve principal while at the same time maximizing the income we receive from our investments without significantly increasing risk. To minimize this risk, we maintain a significant amount of our cash balance in money market accounts. In general, money market accounts are not subject to interest rate risk because the interest paid on such funds fluctuates with the prevailing interest rate. Our cash and cash equivalents earn interest at variable rates. Our interest income has been and may continue to be negatively impacted by low market interest rates. Fixed rate securities may have their fair market value adversely impacted due to a rise in interest rates, while floating rate securities may produce less income than expected if interest rates fall. If the underlying weighted average interest rate on our cash and cash equivalents, assuming balances remain constant over a year, changed by 50 basis points, interest income would have increased or decreased by an insignificant amount for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018. Because our investment policy restricts us to invest in conservative, interest-bearing investments and because our business strategy does not rely on generating material returns from our investment portfolio, we do not expect our market risk exposure on our investment portfolio to be material.

Our primary interest rate under the Revolving Credit Facility is the Eurodollar rate plus an applicable margin that is based on our total leverage ratio. Under the Revolving Credit Facility, the effective interest rate as of March 31, 2019 that would have been applied to any new Eurodollar-based borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility was approximately 4.46%. As of March 31, 2019, we had no outstanding borrowings under our Revolving Credit Facility. Accordingly, assuming the outstanding balance remained constant over a year, changes in interests rates applicable to our Revolving Credit Facility would have no effect on our interest incurred and cash flow.

# Foreign Exchange Risk

We generally conduct our business in U.S. dollars. However, as our international business is conducted in a variety of foreign currencies, we are exposed to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates. Our investment in Euro Broadband Infrastructure Sàrl during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2017, which is denominated in Euros, increases our exposure to foreign currency risk. A five percent variance in foreign currencies in which our international business is conducted would change our loss before income taxes by an insignificant amount for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018. Our objective in managing our exposure to foreign currency risk is to reduce earnings and cash flow volatility associated with foreign exchange rate fluctuations. Accordingly, from time to time, we may enter into foreign currency forward contracts to mitigate risks associated with foreign currency denominated assets, liabilities, commitments and anticipated foreign currency transactions.

As of March 31, 2019, we had a number of foreign currency forward contracts outstanding which are intended to reduce the foreign currency risk for amounts payable to vendors in Euros and Australian dollars. The foreign currency forward contracts with a notional amount of \$9.9 million had an insignificant amount of fair value recorded in accrued liabilities as of March 31, 2019. If the foreign currency forward contracts had changed by 10%, the fair value of these foreign currency forward contracts as of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 would have changed by an insignificant amount.

# ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA

Our consolidated financial statements at March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 and for each of the three fiscal years in the period ended March 31, 2019, and the Report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm, are included in this report on pages F-1 through F-45.

# Summarized Quarterly Data (Unaudited)

The following financial information reflects all normal recurring adjustments which are, in the opinion of management, necessary for the fair statement of the results for the interim periods. Summarized quarterly data for fiscal years 2019 and 2018 are as follows:

	_1	st Quarter	2	nd Quarter	3	rd Quarter	4	th Quarter
		(In thousands, except per share o						
2019								
Total revenues	\$	438,869	\$	517,474	\$	554,694	\$	557,221
(Loss) income from operations		(54,479)		(21,571)		6,007		9,423
Net (loss) income		(35,497)		(25,598)		(10,737)		5,363
Net (loss) income attributable to Viasat, Inc.		(34,010)		(25,724)		(10,404)		2,515
Basic net (loss) income per share attributable to Viasat, Inc.		(0.57)		(0.43)		(0.17)		0.04
Diluted net (loss) income per share attributable to Viasat, Inc.		(0.57)		(0.43)		(0.17)		0.04
2018								
Total revenues	\$	380,044	\$	393,074	\$	381,837	\$	439,670
Loss from operations		(17,950)		(15,860)		(25,326)		(33,051)
Net loss		(9,246)		(13,892)		(25,621)		(19,516)
Net loss attributable to Viasat, Inc.		(9,039)		(13,689)		(24,631)		(19,946)
Basic net loss per share attributable to Viasat, Inc.		(0.16)		(0.24)		(0.42)		(0.34)
Diluted net loss per share attributable to Viasat, Inc.		(0.16)		(0.24)		(0.42)		(0.34)

Summarized quarterly data for the second quarter of fiscal year 2018 reflects a \$10.2 million loss on extinguishment of debt. Refer to Note 5 to the consolidated financial statements for discussion of the refinancing of the 2020 Notes and associated loss on extinguishment of debt. Summarized quarterly data for the third and fourth quarters of fiscal year 2019 reflects a \$4.0 million and \$3.5 million gain, respectively, related to ViaSat-2 insurance claims in SG&A expenses in our satellite services segment. Refer to Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements for further discussion of the ViaSat-2 insurance claims.

Basic and diluted net (loss) income per share are computed independently for each of the quarters presented. Therefore, the sum of quarterly basic and diluted per share information may not equal annual basic and diluted net income per share.



# ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

None.

# ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

## **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving the objective that information in our Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified and pursuant to the requirements of the SEC's rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow for timely decisions regarding required disclosures. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives, and management is required to apply its judgment in evaluating the cost-benefit relationship of possible controls and procedures.

As required by SEC Rule 13a-15(b), we carried out an evaluation, with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures as of March 31, 2019, the end of the period covered by this report. Based upon the foregoing, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at a reasonable assurance level as of March 31, 2019.

# Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

The company's management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Under the supervision and with the participation of the company's management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, the company conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting based on criteria established in the framework in *Internal Control — Integrated Framework (2013)* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, the company's management concluded that its internal control over financial reporting was effective as of March 31, 2019.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risks that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

The company's independent registered public accounting firm has audited the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2019, as stated in their report which appears on page F-1.

# **Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

We regularly review our system of internal control over financial reporting and make changes to our processes and systems to improve controls and increase efficiency, while ensuring that we maintain an effective internal control environment. Changes may include such activities as implementing new, more efficient systems, consolidating activities, and migrating processes. During the quarter ended March 31, 2019, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

# ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

#### PART III

## ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The information required by this item is included in our definitive Proxy Statement to be filed with the SEC in connection with our 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders (the Proxy Statement) under the headings "Corporate Governance Principles and Board Matters," "Election of Directors" and "Ownership of Securities," and is incorporated herein by reference.

The information required by this item relating to our executive officers is included under the caption "Executive Officers" in Part I of this Form 10-K and is incorporated herein by reference into this section.

We have adopted a code of ethics applicable to all of our employees (including our principal executive officer, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer and controller). The code of ethics is designed to deter wrongdoing and to promote honest and ethical conduct and compliance with applicable laws and regulations. The full text of our code of ethics is published on our website at *www.viasat.com*. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our code of ethics, or waivers of such provisions granted to executive officers and directors, on our website within four business days following the date of such amendment or waiver.

## **ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The information required by this item is included in the Proxy Statement under the heading "Executive Compensation" and is incorporated herein by reference.

# ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS

The information required by this item is included in the Proxy Statement under the headings "Ownership of Securities" and "Executive Compensation — Equity Compensation Plan Information," and is incorporated herein by reference.

# ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE

The information required by this item is included in the Proxy Statement under the headings "Corporate Governance Principles and Board Matters" and "Certain Relationships and Related Transactions," and is incorporated herein by reference.

# ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES

The information required by this item is included in the Proxy Statement under the heading "Ratification of Appointment of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" and is incorporated herein by reference.

# PART IV

# ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(a) The following documents are filed as part of this report:

(1) Consolidated Financial Statements

	Page Number
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	F-1
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018	F-2
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the fiscal years ended March 31,	
2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017	F-3
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017	F-4
Consolidated Statements of Equity for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017	F-5
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements	F-6
(2) Schedule II — Valuation and Qualifying Accounts	11-1

All other schedules are omitted because they are not applicable or the required information is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto.

# (3) Exhibits

Exhibit		Incorporated by Reference			Filed or Furnished	
Number	Exhibit Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	Herewith
3.1	Second Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of ViaSat, Inc.	10-Q	000-21767	3.1	11/14/2000	
3.2	Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of ViaSat, Inc.	8-K	000-21767	3.1	12/04/2012	
4.1	Form of Common Stock Certificate (p)	S-1/A	333-13183	4.1	11/05/1996	
4.2	Indenture dated as of September 21, 2017, between ViaSat, Inc. and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee	8-K	000-21767	4.1	09/21/2017	
4.3	Form of 5.625% Senior Note due 2025 of ViaSat, Inc. (attached as Exhibit A to the Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.2 hereto)	8-K	000-21767	4.1	09/21/2017	
4.4	Indenture, dated as of March 27, 2019, between Viasat, Inc. and Wilmington Trust, National Association, as trustee and as collateral trustee	8-K	000-21767	4.1	03/27/2019	
4.5	Form of 5.625% Senior Secured Note due 2027 of Viasat, Inc. (attached as Exhibit A to the Indenture filed as Exhibit 4.4 hereto)	8-K	000-21767	4.1	03/27/2019	
4.6	Description of Registered Securities	S-3ASR	333-229605		02/11/2019	
10.1	Form of Indemnification Agreement between ViaSat, Inc. and each of its directors and officers	8-K	000-21767	99.1	03/07/2008	
10.2*	<u>ViaSat, Inc. Employee Stock Purchase Plan (as Amended and Restated</u> Effective September 7, 2017)	8-K	000-21767	10.1	09/8/2017	
10.3*	<u>1996 Equity Participation Plan of ViaSat, Inc. (As Amended and Restated Effective September 6, 2018)</u>	8-K	000-21767	10.1	09/10/2018	
10.4*	Form of Stock Option Agreement for the 1996 Equity Participation Plan of ViaSat, Inc.	10-K	000-21767	10.4	05/26/2015	
10.5*	Form of Performance Stock Option Agreement for the 1996 Equity Participation Plan of ViaSat, Inc.	10-Q	000-21767	10.1	02/9/2018	
10.6*	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for the 1996 Equity Participation Plan of ViaSat, Inc.—Global	10-K	000-21767	10.5	05/25/2017	
10.7*	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for the 1996 Equity Participation Plan of ViaSat, Inc.—Independent Director	10-K	000-21767	10.6	05/26/2015	
10.8*	Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for the 1996 Equity Participation Plan of ViaSat, Inc.—Executive	10-K	000-21767	10.7	05/26/2015	
10.9*	Form of Change in Control Severance Agreement between ViaSat, Inc. and each of its executive officers	8-K	000-21767	10.1	08/04/2010	
10.10	<u>Credit Agreement dated as of November 26, 2013, by and among ViaSat,</u> Inc., Union Bank, N.A. (as agent) and the other lenders party thereto	8-K	000-21767	10.1	11/26/2013	
10.10.1	<u>First Amendment to Credit Agreement and Other Loan Documents dated as</u> of March 12, 2015, by and among ViaSat, Inc., Union Bank, N.A. (as agent) and the other lenders party thereto	8-K	000-21767	10.2	03/13/2015	

Exhibit	_		Incorporated by	Reference		Filed or Furnished
Number	Exhibit Description	Form	File No.	Exhibit	Filing Date	Herewith
10.10.2	Second Amendment to Credit Agreement and Other Loan Documents dated as of May 24, 2016, by and among Viasat, Inc., MUFG Union Bank, N.A. (as agent) and the other lenders party thereto	8-K	000-21767	10.1	05/24/2016	
10.10.3	<u>Third Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of May 24, 2018 by and among Viasat, Inc., MUFG Union Bank, N.A. (as agent) and the other lenders party thereto</u>	10-K	000-21767	10.10.3	05/30/2018	
10.10.4	Fourth Amendment to Credit Agreement dated as of January 18, 2019, by and among Viasat, Inc., MUFG Union Bank, N.A. (as administrative agent and collateral agent) and the other lenders party thereto	8-K	000-21767	10.1	01/22/2019	
10.11	Credit Agreement dated as of March 12, 2015, by and among ViaSat Technologies Limited, ViaSat, Inc., JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association (as Ex-Im facility agent) and the Export-Import Bank of the United States	8-K	000-21767	10.1	03/13/2015	
10.11.1	First Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of June 12, 2015, by and among ViaSat Technologies Limited, ViaSat, Inc., JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association (as Ex-Im Facility Agent) and the Export-Import Bank of the United States	10-Q	000-21767	10.1	08/10/2015	
10.11.2	Second Amendment Agreement, dated as of March 23, 2016, by and among ViaSat Technologies Limited, ViaSat, Inc., JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association (as Ex-Im Facility Agent) and the Export-Import Bank of the United States	8-K	000-21767	10.1	03/24/2016	
10.11.3	<u>Third Amendment Agreement, dated as of October 11, 2016, by and among</u> <u>ViaSat Technologies Limited, ViaSat, Inc., JPMorgan Chase Bank, National</u> <u>Association (as Ex-Im Facility Agent) and the Export-Import Bank of the</u> <u>United States</u>	8-K	000-21767	10.1	10/12/2016	
10.11.4	Fourth Amendment to Credit Agreement, dated as of July 17, 2018, by and among Viasat Technologies Limited, Viasat, Inc., JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association (as Ex-Im Facility Agent) and the Export-Import Bank of the United States	8-K	000-21767	10.1	07/23/2018	
10.11.5	Fifth Amendment Agreement, dated as of February 28, 2019, by and among Viasat Technologies Limited, Viasat, Inc., JPMorgan Chase Bank, National Association (as Ex-Im Facility Agent) and the Export-Import Bank of the United States	8-K	000-21767	10.1	02/28/2019	
21.1	Subsidiaries					Х
23.1	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm					х
24.1	Power of Attorney (see signature page)					х
31.1	Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of Chief Executive Officer					Х
31.2	Certification Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 of Chief Financial Officer					Х
32.1	Certifications Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002					Х
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document - the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are embedded within the Inline XBRL document.					Х
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema					Х
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase					х
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase					х
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Labels Linkbase					х
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase					х

(p) Filed in paper.

None.

# SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

VIASAT, INC.

# By: /s/ MARK DANKBERG

Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

Date: May 28, 2019

Know all persons by these presents, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints Mark Dankberg and Shawn Duffy, jointly and severally, his or her attorneys-in-fact, each with the full power of substitution, for him or her in any and all capacities, to sign any amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, hereby ratifying and confirming all that each of said attorneys-in-fact, or his or her substitute or substitutes, may do or cause to be done by virtue hereof. Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ MARK DANKBERG Mark Dankberg	Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)	May 28, 2019
/s/ SHAWN DUFFY Shawn Duffy	Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)	May 28, 2019
/s/ RICK BALDRIDGE Rick Baldridge	Director, President and Chief Operating Officer	May 28, 2019
/s/ FRANK J. BIONDI, JR. Frank J. Biondi, Jr.	Director	May 28, 2019
/s/ ROBERT JOHNSON Robert Johnson	Director	May 28, 2019
/s/ ALLEN LAY Allen Lay	Director	May 28, 2019
/s/ JEFFREY NASH Jeffrey Nash	_ Director	May 28, 2019
/s/ SEAN PAK Sean Pak	_ Director	May 28, 2019
/s/ VARSHA RAO Varsha Rao	Director	May 28, 2019
/s/ JOHN STENBIT John Stenbit	_ Director	May 28, 2019
/s/ HARVEY WHITE Harvey White	Director	May 28, 2019

### Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Viasat, Inc.:

#### Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Viasat, Inc. and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of March 31, 2019 and 2018, and the related statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss), cash flows, and equity for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2019, including the related notes and financial statement schedule listed in the accompanying index appearing under Item 15(a)(2) (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of March 31, 2019 and 2018, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended March 31, 2019 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2019, based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the COSO.

#### Change in Accounting Principle

As discussed in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company changed the manner in which it accounts for revenues from contracts with customers in fiscal year 2019.

#### **Basis for Opinions**

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting appearing under Item 9A. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company's consolidated financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

#### Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

San Diego, California May 28, 2019

We have served as the Company's auditors since 1992.



# VIASAT, INC. CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

	As of March 31, 2019		ch 31, M 019			
A00570		(In thousands, e	xcept sł	cept share data)		
ASSETS Current assets:						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	261,701	\$	71.446		
Accounts receivable, net	φ	300,307	φ	267,665		
Inventories		234,518		196,307		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		90,646		77,135		
Total current assets		887,172		612,553		
Iolai cuitent assets		007,172		012,555		
Satellites, net		1,215,663		1,239,987		
Property and equipment, net		909,627		722,488		
Other acquired intangible assets, net		22,301		31,862		
Goodwill		121,719		121,085		
Other assets		758,805		686,134		
Total assets	\$	3,915,287	\$	3,414,109		
LIABILITIES AND EQUITY						
Current liabilities:						
Accounts payable	\$	157,275	\$	157,481		
Accrued liabilities		308,268		263,676		
Current portion of long-term debt		19,937		45,300		
Total current liabilities		485,480		466,457		
Senior notes		1,282,898		690,886		
Other long-term debt		110,005		287,519		
Other liabilities		120,826		121,240		
Total liabilities		1,999,209		1,566,102		
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 11 and 12) Equity:						
Viasat, Inc. stockholders' equity						
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 5,000,000 shares authorized;						
no shares issued and outstanding at March 31, 2019 and 2018,						
respectively		_		_		
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized;						
60,550,093 and 58,905,274 shares outstanding at March 31, 2019						
and 2018, respectively		6		6		
Paid-in capital		1,656,819		1,535,635		
Retained earnings		245,585		285,960		
Accumulated other comprehensive income		5,338		15,565		
Total Viasat, Inc. stockholders' equity		1,907,748		1,837,166		
Noncontrolling interest in subsidiaries		8,330		10,841		
Total equity		1,916,078		1,848,007		
Total liabilities and equity	\$	3,915,287	\$	3,414,109		

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

# VIASAT, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

		Fiscal Years Ended					
		March 31, 2019		March 31, 2018		March 31, 2017	
	(In thousands, except per share data)						
Revenues:	¢	1 000 001	¢		¢	710.000	
Product revenues	\$	1,092,691	\$	755,547	\$	713,936	
Service revenues		975,567		839,078		845,401	
Total revenues		2,068,258		1,594,625		1,559,337	
Operating expenses: Cost of product revenues		834,472		553,677		524,026	
Cost of service revenues		703,249		567,137		524,020	
Selling, general and administrative		458,458		385,420		333,468	
Independent research and development		123,044		168,347		129,647	
Amortization of acquired intangible assets		9,655		12,231		10,788	
(Loss) income from operations		(60,620)		(92,187)		36,459	
Other income (expense):		(00,020)		(02,101)		00,400	
Interest income		149		960		1,008	
Interest expense		(50,010)		(4,026)		(12,083)	
Loss on extinguishment of debt		(00,020)		(10,217)		(,000)	
(Loss) income before income taxes		(110,481)		(105,470)		25,384	
Benefit from (provision for) income taxes		41,014		35,217		(3,617)	
Equity in income of unconsolidated affiliate, net		2,998		1,978			
Net (loss) income		(66,469)		(68,275)		21,767	
Less: net income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling		(,,		(,,		, -	
interests, net of tax		1,154		(970)		(2,000)	
Net (loss) income attributable to Viasat, Inc.	\$	(67,623)	\$	(67,305)	\$	23,767	
Net (loss) income per share attributable to Viasat, Inc. common stockholders:							
Basic net (loss) income per share attributable to							
Viasat, Inc. common stockholders	\$	(1.13)	\$	(1.15)	\$	0.45	
Diluted net (loss) income per share attributable to							
Viasat, Inc. common stockholders	\$	(1.13)	\$	(1.15)	\$	0.45	
Shares used in computing basic net (loss) income							
per share		59,942		58,438		52,318	
Shares used in computing diluted net (loss) income per share		59,942		58,438		53,396	
Comprehensive income (loss):							
Net (loss) income	\$	(66,469)	\$	(68,275)	\$	21,767	
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:						(1.0.0)	
Unrealized (loss) gain on hedging, net of tax		(242)		67		(182)	
Foreign currency translation adjustments, net of tax		(9,985)		15,785		(2,329)	
Other comprehensive (loss) income, net of tax		(10,227)		15,852		(2,511)	
Comprehensive (loss) income		(76,696)		(52,423)		19,256	
Less: comprehensive income (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests, net of tax		1,154		(970)		(2,000)	
Comprehensive (loss) income attributable to							
Viasat, Inc.	\$	(77,850)	\$	(51,453)	\$	21,256	

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

# VIASAT, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

		Fiscal Years Ended					
		March 31, 2019		larch 31, 2018		March 31, 2017	
		2019	(In t	housands)		2017	
Cash flows from operating activities:			•				
Net (loss) income	\$	(66,469)	\$	(68,275)	\$	21,767	
Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash provided							
by operating activities:							
Depreciation		262,289		210,441		200,686	
Amortization of intangible assets		56,324		45,211		45,236	
Deferred income taxes		(43,813)		(36,558)		(218	
Stock-based compensation expense		79,599		68,545		55,775	
Loss on disposition of fixed assets		41,957		32,978		35,431	
Loss on extinguishment of debt		—		10,217		_	
Other non-cash adjustments		18,483		6,883		10,018	
Increase (decrease) in cash resulting from changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of effects of acquisitions:							
Accounts receivable		(46,108)		(12,439)		16,071	
Inventories		(36,593)		(37,562)		(12,386	
Other assets		(2,349)		(25,975)		(15,259	
Accounts payable		(5,714)		32,503		972	
Accrued liabilities		71,478		60,042		48,039	
Other liabilities		(1,533)		72,622		5,166	
Net cash provided by operating activities		327,551		358,633		411.298	
Cash flows from investing activities:		527,551		330,033		411,200	
Purchase of property, equipment and satellites		(636,855)		(511,634)		(514,692	
Cash paid for patents, licenses and other assets		(49,965)		(72,853)		(70,966	
Proceeds from insurance claims on ViaSat-2 satellite		185,706		(72,055)		(70,900	
		,				(16,528	
Payments related to acquisition of businesses, net of cash acquired		(2,339)					
Proceeds from sale of real property		14,034		_		27,559	
Investment in unconsolidated affiliate						(140,378	
Net cash used in investing activities		(489,419)		(584,487)		(715,005	
Cash flows from financing activities:							
Proceeds from issuance of Notes		600,000		700,000			
Repayment of 2020 Notes		_		(575,000)		_	
Payment of debt extinguishment costs				(10,602)			
Proceeds from revolving credit facility borrowings		510,000		—		90,000	
Payments of revolving credit facility borrowings		(510,000)				(270,000	
Payments of Ex-Im credit facility borrowings		(222,840)		—			
Proceeds from Ex-Im credit facility borrowings, net of discount		-		52,503		77,469	
Payment of debt issuance costs		(9,767)		(9,759)		(6,677	
Proceeds from issuance of common stock under equity plans		26,330		26,165		22,403	
Purchase of common stock in treasury (immediately retired)							
related to tax withholdings for stock-based compensation		(28,826)		(24,206)		(21,670	
Proceeds from common stock issued in public offering, net							
of issuance costs		—		—		503,061	
Proceeds from noncontrolling interest capital contribution		—		8,491			
Other financing activities		(10,280)		(1,816)		(1,802	
Net cash provided by financing activities		354,617		165,776		392,784	
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash		(2,494)		1,426		(1,067	
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		190,255		(58,652)		88,010	
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of fiscal year		71,446		130,098		42,088	
Cash and cash equivalents at end of fiscal year	\$	261,701	\$	71,446	\$	130,098	
Supplemental information:	<u>+</u>	201,101	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	100,000	
Cash paid for interest (net of amounts capitalized)	\$	35,119	\$	3,722	\$	10,094	
Cash paid for income taxes, net	\$	1,758	\$	4,021	\$	1,468	
Non-cash investing and financing activities:			_	<u> </u>			
Issuance of common stock in satisfaction of certain accrued	<b>•</b>	00.100	•	10,400	<b>^</b>	10.000	
employee compensation liabilities	\$	32,129	\$	16,409	\$	13,080	
Capital expenditures not paid for	\$	40,619	\$	41,149	\$	29,813	
Debt issuance costs not paid for	\$	2,479	\$		\$		
Exposure fees on Ex-Im credit facility financed through							
Ex-Im credit facility	\$	_	\$	5,764	\$	8,505	
Issuance of common stock in connection with acquisition	\$	_	\$	_	\$	4,988	

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

# VIASAT, INC. CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF EQUITY

		Via	sat, Inc. Stockh	olders			
	Commo						
	Number of Shares Issued	Amount	Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Noncontrolling Interest in Subsidiaries	Total
	10 000 117	+ -		ousands, except		<b>• •</b> • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	<b>*</b> • • • • • • • •
Balance at March 31, 2016	48,926,417	\$5	\$ 855,387	\$ 273,704	\$ 7	\$ 5,321	\$ 1,134,424
Exercise of stock options	273,050	_	12,117			-	12,117
Issuance of stock under Employee Stock Purchase Plan	188,938	_	10,286	_	_	_	10,286
Common stock issued in public offering, net of	7,475,000	1	503,060				503,061
issuance costs Stock-based compensation	7,475,000	1	62,397	_	_	_	62,397
Shares issued in settlement of certain accrued	_		02,397	_	—	_	02,397
employee compensation liabilities	176,731		13,080	_	_	_	13,080
RSU awards vesting, net of shares withheld for taxes	170,751		13,000				13,000
which have been retired	498,585	_	(21,670)	_	_	_	(21,670)
Shares issued in connection with acquisition of	,		( )				
business	61,888	_	4,988	_	_	_	4,988
Other noncontrolling interest activity	_	_	_	_	_	(8)	(8)
Net income (loss)	_			23,767	_	(2,000)	21,767
Other comprehensive loss, net of tax	_	_	_	_	(2,511)	_	(2,511)
Balance at March 31, 2017	57,600,609	\$ 6	\$ 1,439,645	\$ 297,471	\$ (2,504)	\$ 3,313	\$ 1,737,931
Exercise of stock options	287,012	_	13,371	_		_	13,371
Issuance of stock under Employee Stock	,		,				,
Purchase Plan	227,381	_	12,794	_	_	_	12,794
Stock-based compensation	_	_	76,512	_	_	_	76,512
Shares issued in settlement of certain accrued							
employee compensation liabilities	228,791	_	16,409	_	_	-	16,409
RSU awards vesting, net of shares withheld for taxes							
which have been retired	561,481	_	(24,206)	—	—	—	(24,206)
Cumulative effect adjustment upon adoption of new							
stock compensation guidance (ASU 2016-09)	_	_	1,110	58,011	_	_	59,121
Reclassification of stranded tax effects in OCI due to				(2, 217)	2 217		
Tax Reform Revaluation	_	_	_	(2,217)	2,217	8,491	9,401
Proceeds from noncontrolling interest capital contribution Other noncontrolling interest activity	_		_		_	8,491 7	8,491 7
Net loss	_		_	(67,305)	_	(970)	
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	_		_	(07,305)	15.852	(970)	(68,275) 15,852
	E9.005.274	\$ 6	# 1 E2E 62E	\$ 285.960		\$ 10.841	\$ 1,848,007
Balance at March 31, 2018	58,905,274 275,000	\$ 6	\$ 1,535,635 11.087	\$ 285,960	\$ 15,565	\$ 10,841	\$ 1,848,007 11,087
Exercise of stock options Issuance of stock under Employee Stock	275,000	_	11,087	_	_	_	11,087
Purchase Plan	289,024		15,243		_	_	15,243
Stock-based compensation	203,024		91,470			_	91,470
Shares and fully-vested RSUs issued in settlement of certain accrued employee compensation liabilities, net of shares withheld for taxes which have been			01,0				01,0
retired	438,433	_	27,701	_	_	_	27,701
RSU awards vesting, net of shares withheld for taxes which have been retired	642,362	_	(24,398)	_	_	_	(24,398)
Cumulative effect adjustment upon adoption of new							
revenue recognition guidance (ASU 2014-09)				27,248	_	(2.005)	27,248
Other noncontrolling interest activity			81	-		(3,665)	(3,584)
Net (loss) income		_	_	(67,623)	(10.007)	1,154	(66,469)
Other comprehensive loss, net of tax		<u> </u>	<u> </u>		(10,227)		(10,227)
Balance at March 31, 2019	60,550,093	\$6	\$ 1,656,819	\$ 245,585	\$ 5,338	\$ 8,330	\$ 1,916,078

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

### VIASAT, INC. NOTES TO THE CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# Note 1 — The Company and a Summary of Its Significant Accounting Policies

# The Company

Viasat, Inc. (also referred to hereafter as the "Company" or "Viasat") is an innovator in communications technologies and services, including high-speed and cost-effective broadband and advanced communications products and services.

# Principles of consolidation

The Company's consolidated financial statements include the assets, liabilities and results of operations of Viasat, its wholly owned subsidiaries and its majority-owned subsidiary, TrellisWare Technologies, Inc. (TrellisWare). During the third quarter of fiscal year 2019, Viasat Europe Sàrl (formerly known as Euro Broadband Retail Sàrl), which was previously a majority-owned subsidiary, became a wholly owned subsidiary when the Company purchased the remaining 49% interest in the company for an insignificant amount. All significant intercompany amounts have been eliminated. Investments in entities in which the Company can exercise significant influence, but does not own a majority equity interest or otherwise control, are accounted for using the equity method and are included as investment in unconsolidated affiliate in other assets (long-term) on the consolidated balance sheets.

Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current period presentation.

# **Recent transactions**

During the third quarter of fiscal year 2017, the Company completed the acquisition of Aerodocs Limited (Arconics), a privately held company focused on wireless in-flight entertainment management software services. The Arconics purchase price of approximately \$21.6 million was comprised of approximately \$16.6 million in cash consideration paid to former Arconics equity holders and \$5.0 million related to the fair value of 61,888 shares of the Company's common stock issued at the closing. The approximately \$16.6 million in cash consideration paid to former Arconics equity holders less cash acquired of \$0.6 million resulted in a net cash outlay by the Company of approximately \$16.0 million. The Arconics purchase price was primarily allocated to acquired technology and customer relationships intangible assets, and goodwill. Through this acquisition, the Company gained broader expertise, aviation-grade software and mobile applications to make flying safer and more efficient for pilots, cabin crews and flight operations teams, as well as applications that are expected to create new opportunities for passenger entertainment and airline services and revenue. This acquisition was accounted for as a purchase and, accordingly, the consolidated financial statements include the operating results of Arconics in the Company's satellite services segment from the date of the acquisition.

During the third quarter of fiscal year 2017, the Company also completed the sale of an aggregate of 7,475,000 shares of Viasat common stock in an underwritten public offering. The Company's net proceeds from the offering were approximately \$503.1 million after deducting underwriting discounts and offering expenses. The Company used \$225.0 million of the net proceeds from the offering to repay the then-outstanding borrowings under the Company's revolving credit facility (the Revolving Credit Facility).

# Management estimates and assumptions

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Estimates have been prepared on the basis of the most current and best available information and actual results could differ from those estimates. Significant estimates made by management include revenue recognition, stock-based compensation, self-insurance reserves, allowance for doubtful accounts, warranty accruals, valuation of goodwill and other intangible assets, patents, orbital slots and other licenses, software development, property, equipment and satellites, long-lived assets, derivatives, contingencies and income taxes including the valuation allowance on deferred tax assets.

# Cash equivalents

Cash equivalents consist of highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less at the date of purchase.

# Accounts receivable and allowance for doubtful accounts

The Company records any unconditional rights to consideration as receivables at net realizable value including an allowance for estimated uncollectible accounts. The allowance for doubtful accounts is based on the Company's assessment of the collectability of customer accounts. The Company regularly reviews the allowance by considering factors such as historical experience, credit quality, the age of accounts receivable balances and current economic conditions that may affect a customer's ability to pay. Amounts determined to be uncollectible are charged or written off against the reserve. Historically, the Company's allowance for doubtful accounts has been minimal primarily because a significant portion of its sales has been to the U.S. government or with respect to its satellite services commercial business, the Company bills and collects in advance.

## Concentration of risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash equivalents and accounts receivable which are generally not collateralized. The Company limits its exposure to credit loss by placing its cash equivalents with high credit quality financial institutions and investing in high quality short-term debt instruments. The Company establishes customer credit policies related to its accounts receivable based on historical collection experiences within the various markets in which the Company operates, historical past due amounts and any specific information that the Company becomes aware of such as bankruptcy or liquidity issues of customers.

Revenues from the U.S. government as an individual customer comprised approximately 26%, 31% and 29% of total revenues for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Billed accounts receivable to the U.S. government as of March 31, 2019 and 2018 were approximately 32% and 36%, respectively, of total billed receivables. In addition, none of the Company's commercial customers comprised 10% or more of total revenues for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017. The Company's five largest contracts generated approximately 20% of the Company's total revenues for each of the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017.

The Company relies on a limited number of contract manufacturers to produce its products.

### Inventory

Inventory is valued at the lower of cost and net realizable value, cost being determined by the weighted average cost method.

#### Property, equipment and satellites

Satellites and other property and equipment, including internally developed software, are recorded at cost or, in the case of certain satellites and other property acquired, the fair value at the date of acquisition, net of accumulated depreciation. Capitalized satellite costs consist primarily of the costs of satellite construction and launch, including launch insurance and insurance during the period of in-orbit testing, the net present value of performance incentives expected to be payable to satellite manufacturers (dependent on the continued satisfactory performance of the satellites), costs directly associated with the monitoring and support of satellite construction, and interest costs incurred during the period of satellite construction. The Company also constructs earth stations, network operations systems and other assets to support its satellites, and those construction costs, including interest, are capitalized as incurred. At the time satellites are placed in service, the Company estimates the useful life of its satellites for depreciation purposes based upon an analysis of each satellite's performance against the original manufacturer's orbital design life, estimated fuel levels and related consumption rates, as well as historical satellite operating trends. Costs incurred for additions to property, equipment and satellites, together with major renewals and betterments, are capitalized and depreciated over the remaining life of the underlying asset. Costs incurred for maintenance, repairs and minor renewals and betterments are charged to expense as incurred. When assets are sold or otherwise disposed of, the cost and related accumulated depreciation or amortization are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is recognized in operations, which for the periods presented, primarily related to losses incurred for unreturned customer premise equipment (CPE). The Company computes depreciation using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets ranging from two to 24 years. Leasehold improvements are capitalized and amortized using the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease term or the life of the improvement.



Costs related to internally developed software for internal uses are capitalized after the preliminary project stage is complete and are amortized over the estimated useful lives of the assets, of approximately three to seven years. Capitalized costs for internal-use software are included in property and equipment, net in the Company's consolidated balance sheet.

Interest expense is capitalized on the carrying value of assets under construction, in accordance with the authoritative guidance for the capitalization of interest (Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) 835-20). With respect to the ViaSat-3 class satellites, gateway and networking equipment and other assets under construction, the Company capitalized \$39.5 million of interest expense for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019. With respect to the ViaSat-2 satellite, ViaSat-3 class satellites, gateway and networking equipment and other assets under construction, the Company capitalized \$58.9 million and \$49.7 million of interest expense during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017, respectively.

The Company owns three satellites in service: ViaSat-2 (its second-generation high-capacity Ka-band spot-beam satellite, which was placed into service in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018), ViaSat-1 (its first-generation high-capacity Ka-band spot-beam satellite, which was placed into service in January 2012) and WildBlue-1 (which was placed into service in March 2007). The Company also has two third-generation ViaSat-3 class satellites that have entered the phase of full construction, and in January 2019 it signed an agreement to proceed for a third ViaSat-3 class satellite. The Company also has an exclusive prepaid lifetime capital lease of Ka-band capacity over the contiguous United States on Telesat Canada's Anik F2 satellite (which was placed into service in April 2005) and owns related earth stations and networking equipment for all of its satellites. The Company periodically reviews the remaining estimated useful life of its satellites to determine if revisions to estimated lives are necessary. The Company procures indoor and outdoor CPE units leased to subscribers under a retail leasing program as part of the Company's satellite services segment, which are reflected in investing activities and property and equipment in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. The Company depreciates the satellites, earth stations and networking equipment, CPE units and related installation costs over their estimated useful lives. The total cost and accumulated depreciation of CPE units included in property and equipment, net, as of March 31, 2019 were \$373.4 million and \$142.6 million, respectively. The total cost and accumulated depreciation of CPE units included in property and equipment, net, as of March 31, 2018 were \$298.7 million and \$129.0 million, respectively.

On June 1, 2017, the Company's second-generation ViaSat-2 satellite was successfully launched into orbit. In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, shortly before the launch of commercial broadband services on the satellite, the Company reported an antenna deployment issue. The Company worked with the satellite manufacturer to determine the root cause of the antenna deployment issue, potential correcting measures, and resulting damage. In the second quarter of fiscal year 2019, the root cause analysis was completed. Based on that analysis, during the second quarter of fiscal year 2019, the Company recorded a reduction to the carrying value of the ViaSat-2 satellite of \$177.4 million, with a corresponding insurance receivable of \$177.4 million, based on the Company's estimated ViaSat-2 output capabilities as compared to the anticipated, potential and configured capacity of the ViaSat-2 satellite. During fiscal year 2019, the Company received \$185.7 million in insurance receivable remaining ViaSat-2 related insurance claims. The Company recorded an insurance receivable of \$2.3 million as of March 31, 2019 with respect to probable remaining ViaSat-2 related insurance claims. As a result, during fiscal year 2019, the Company recorded a \$7.5 million gain related to ViaSat-2 insurance claims in selling, general and administrative (SG&A) expenses in its satellite services segment in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive incomes (loss). The ViaSat-2 satellite was primarily financed by the Company's direct loan facility with the Export-Import Bank of the United States for ViaSat-2 (the Ex-Im Credit Facility) (see Note 5 — Senior Notes and Other Long-Term Debt for more information). Pursuant to the terms of the Ex-Im Credit Facility, insurance proceeds received from such claims were used to pay down outstanding borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility.

Occasionally, the Company may enter into capital lease arrangements for various machinery, equipment, computer-related equipment, software, furniture or fixtures. The Company records amortization of assets leased under capital lease arrangements within depreciation expense.

# Goodwill and intangible assets

The authoritative guidance for business combinations (ASC 805) requires that all business combinations be accounted for using the purchase method. The authoritative guidance for business combinations also specifies criteria for recognizing and reporting intangible assets apart from goodwill; however, acquired workforce must be recognized and reported in goodwill. The authoritative guidance for goodwill and other intangible assets (ASC 350) requires that intangible assets with an indefinite life should not be amortized until their life is determined to be finite. All other intangible assets must be amortized over their useful life. The authoritative guidance for goodwill and other intangible assets prohibits the amortization of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets, but instead requires these assets to be tested for impairment at least annually and more frequently upon the occurrence of specified events. In addition, all goodwill must be assigned to reporting units for purposes of impairment testing.

## Patents, orbital slots and other licenses

The Company capitalizes the costs of obtaining or acquiring patents, orbital slots and other licenses. Amortization of intangible assets that have finite lives is provided for by the straight-line method over the shorter of the legal or estimated economic life. Total capitalized costs of \$3.2 million related to patents were included in other assets as of March 31, 2019 and 2018. The Company capitalized costs of \$22.9 million and \$15.4 million related to acquiring and obtaining orbital slots and other licenses included in other assets as of March 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Accumulated amortization related to these assets was \$3.0 million and \$2.5 million as of March 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Amortization expense related to these assets was an insignificant amount for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017. If a patent, orbital slot or orbital license is rejected, abandoned or otherwise invalidated, the unamortized cost is expensed in that period. During fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company did not write off any significant costs due to abandonment or impairment.

# Debt issuance costs

Debt issuance costs are amortized and recognized as interest expense using the effective interest rate method, or, when the results are not materially different, on a straight-line basis over the expected term of the related debt. During fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, \$12.2 million, \$9.8 million and \$6.1 million, respectively, of debt issuance costs were capitalized. Unamortized debt issuance costs related to extinguished debt are expensed at the time the debt is extinguished and recorded in loss on extinguishment of debt in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income. Debt issuance costs related to the Revolving Credit Facility are recorded in prepaid expenses and other current assets and in other long-term assets in the consolidated balance sheets in accordance with the authoritative guidance for imputation of interest (ASC 835-30). Debt issuance costs related to the Company's 5.625% Senior Notes due 2025 (the 2025 Notes), the Company's 5.625% Senior Secured Notes due 2027 (the 2027 Notes) and the Company's direct loan facility with the Ex-Im Credit Facility are recorded as a direct deduction from the carrying amount of the related debt, consistent with debt discounts, in accordance with the authoritative guidance for imputation of interest (ASC 835-30).

### Software development

Costs of developing software for sale are charged to research and development expense when incurred, until technological feasibility has been established. Software development costs incurred from the time technological feasibility is reached until the product is available for general release to customers are capitalized and reported at the lower of unamortized cost or net realizable value. Once the product is available for general release, the software development costs are amortized based on the ratio of current to future revenue for each product with an annual minimum equal to straight-line amortization over the remaining estimated economic life of the product, generally within five years. Capitalized costs, net, of \$244.4 million and \$246.8 million related to software developed for resale were included in other assets as of March 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company capitalized \$43.5 million and \$75.6 million of costs related to software developed for resale for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. Amortization expense for software development costs was \$45.9 million, \$32.5 million and \$32.5 million during fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.



## Impairment of long-lived and other long-term assets (property, equipment, and satellites, and other assets, including goodwill)

In accordance with the authoritative guidance for impairment or disposal of long-lived assets (ASC 360), the Company assesses potential impairments to long-lived assets, including property, equipment and satellites, and other assets, when there is evidence that events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable. An impairment loss is recognized when the undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by an asset (or group of assets) are less than the asset's carrying value. Any required impairment loss would be measured as the amount by which the asset's carrying value exceeds its fair value, and would be recorded as a reduction in the carrying value of the related asset and charged to results of operations. No material impairments were recorded by the Company for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017.

The Company accounts for its goodwill under the authoritative guidance for goodwill and other intangible assets (ASC 350) and the provisions of ASU 2011-08, Intangibles — Goodwill and Other (ASC 350): Testing Goodwill for Impairment, which simplifies how the Company tests goodwill for impairment. Current authoritative guidance allows the Company to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is necessary to perform the two-step quantitative goodwill impairment test. If, after completing the qualitative assessment, the Company determines that it is more likely than not that the estimated fair value is greater than the carrying value, the Company concludes that no impairment exists. If it is more likely than not that the carrying value of the reporting unit exceeds its estimated fair value, the Company compares the fair value of the reporting unit to its carrying value. If the estimated fair value of the reporting unit is less than the carrying value, a second step is performed in which the implied fair value of goodwill is compared to its carrying value. If the implied fair value of goodwill is less than its carrying value, goodwill must be written down to its implied fair value, resulting in goodwill impairment. The Company tests goodwill for impairment during the fourth quarter every fiscal year and when an event occurs or circumstances change such that it is reasonably possible that an impairment may exist.

The qualitative analysis includes assessing the impact of changes in certain factors including (1) changes in forecasted operating results and comparing actual results to projections, (2) changes in the industry or its competitive environment since the acquisition date, (3) changes in the overall economy, its market share and market interest rates since the acquisition date, (4) trends in the stock price and related market capitalization and enterprise values, (5) trends in peer companies total enterprise value metrics, and (6) additional factors such as management turnover, changes in regulation and changes in litigation matters.

Based on the Company's qualitative assessment performed during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2019, the Company concluded that it was more likely than not that the estimated fair value of the Company's reporting units exceeded their carrying values as of March 31, 2019, and therefore, determined it was not necessary to perform the two-step goodwill impairment test. No impairments were recorded by the Company related to goodwill and other intangible assets for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017.

## Warranty reserves

The Company provides limited warranties on its products for periods of up to five years. The Company records a liability for its warranty obligations when the Company ships the products or they are included in long-term construction contracts based upon an estimate of expected warranty costs. Amounts expected to be incurred within 12 months are classified as accrued liabilities and amounts expected to be incurred beyond 12 months are classified as other liabilities in the consolidated financial statements. For mature products, the Company estimates the warranty costs based on historical experience with the particular product. For newer products that do not have a history of warranty costs, the Company bases its estimates on its experience with the technology involved and the types of failures that may occur. It is possible that the Company's underlying assumptions will not reflect the actual experience, and in that case, the Company will make future adjustments to the recorded warranty obligation (see Note 13).

# Fair value of financial instruments

The carrying amounts of the Company's financial instruments, including cash equivalents, receivables, accounts payable and accrued liabilities, approximate their fair values due to their short-term maturities. The estimated fair value of the Company's long-term borrowings and other long-term interest bearing liabilities is determined by using available market information for those securities or similar financial instruments (see Note 3).

## Self-insurance liabilities

The Company has self-insurance plans to retain a portion of the exposure for losses related to employee medical benefits and workers' compensation. The self-insurance plans include policies which provide for both specific and aggregate stop-loss limits. The Company utilizes internal actuarial methods as well as other historical information for the purpose of estimating ultimate costs for a particular plan year. Based on these actuarial methods, along with currently available information and insurance industry statistics, the Company has recorded self-insurance liability for its plans of \$5.4 million and \$4.5 million in accrued liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets as of March 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively. The Company's estimate, which is subject to inherent variability, is based on average claims experience in the Company's industry and its own experience in terms of frequency and severity of claims, including asserted and unasserted claims incurred but not reported, with no explicit provision for adverse fluctuation from year to year. This variability may lead to ultimate payments being either greater or less than the amounts presented above. Self-insurance liabilities have been classified as a current liability in accrued liabilities in accordance with the estimated timing of the projected payments.

### Indemnification provisions

In the ordinary course of business, the Company includes indemnification provisions in certain of its contracts, generally relating to parties with which the Company has commercial relations. Pursuant to these agreements, the Company will indemnify, hold harmless and agree to reimburse the indemnified party for losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party, including but not limited to losses relating to third-party intellectual property claims. To date, there have not been any material costs incurred in connection with such indemnification clauses. The Company's insurance policies do not necessarily cover the cost of defending indemnification claims or providing indemnification, so if a claim was filed against the Company by any party that the Company has agreed to indemnify, the Company could incur substantial legal costs and damages. A claim would be accrued when a loss is considered probable and the amount can be reasonably estimated. At March 31, 2019 and 2018, no such amounts were accrued related to the aforementioned provisions.

## Noncontrolling interests

A noncontrolling interest represents the equity interest in a subsidiary that is not attributable, either directly or indirectly, to the Company and is reported as equity of the Company, separately from the Company's controlling interest. Revenues, expenses, gains, losses, net income (loss) and other comprehensive income (loss) are reported in the consolidated financial statements at the consolidated amounts, which include the amounts attributable to both the controlling and noncontrolling interest.

#### Investments in unconsolidated affiliate - equity method

Investments in entities in which the Company can exercise significant influence, but does not own a majority equity interest or otherwise control, are accounted for using the equity method and are included as investment in unconsolidated affiliate in other assets (long-term) on the consolidated balance sheets. The Company records its share of the results of such entities within equity in income (loss) of unconsolidated affiliate, net on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss). The Company monitors such investments for other-than-temporary impairment by considering factors including the current economic and market conditions and the operating performance of the entities and records reductions in carrying values when necessary. The fair value of privately held investments is estimated using the best available information as of the valuation date, including current earnings trends, undiscounted cash flows, quoted stock prices of comparable public companies, and other company specific information, including recent financing rounds.

#### Common stock held in treasury

As of March 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had no shares of common stock held in treasury.

During fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company issued 1,201,502, 896,776 and 792,616 shares of common stock, respectively, based on the vesting terms of certain restricted stock unit agreements. In order for employees to satisfy minimum statutory employee tax withholding requirements related to the issuance of common stock underlying these restricted stock unit agreements, the Company repurchased 427,088, 335,295 and 294,031 shares of common stock at cost and with a total value of \$28.8 million, \$24.2 million and \$21.7 million during fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. Although shares withheld for employee withholding taxes are technically not issued, they are treated as common stock repurchases for accounting purposes (with such shares deemed to be repurchased and then immediately retired), as they reduce the number of shares that otherwise would have been issued upon vesting of the restricted stock units. These retired shares remain as authorized stock and are considered to be unissued. The retirement of treasury stock had no impact on the Company's total consolidated stockholders' equity.



#### Derivatives

The Company enters into foreign currency forward and option contracts from time to time to hedge certain forecasted foreign currency transactions. Gains and losses arising from foreign currency forward and option contracts not designated as hedging instruments are recorded in other income (expense) as gains (losses) on derivative instruments. Gains and losses arising from the effective portion of foreign currency forward and option contracts are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) as unrealized gains (losses) on derivative instruments until the underlying transaction affects the Company's earnings, at which time they are then recorded in the same income statement line as the underlying transaction.

During fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company settled certain foreign exchange contracts and in connection therewith for each year recognized an insignificant gain or loss recorded in cost of revenues based on the nature of the underlying transactions. The fair value of the Company's foreign currency forward contracts was an insignificant amount recorded as an accrued liability as of March 31, 2019 and as an other current asset as of March 31, 2018. The notional value of foreign currency forward contracts outstanding was \$9.9 million as of March 31, 2018.

At March 31, 2019 the estimated net amount of unrealized gains or losses related to foreign currency forward contracts that was expected to be reclassified to earnings within the next 12 months was insignificant. The Company's foreign currency forward contracts outstanding as of March 31, 2019 will mature within approximately 21 months from their inception. There were no gains or losses from ineffectiveness of these derivative instruments recorded for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017.

### Foreign currency

In general, the functional currency of a foreign operation is deemed to be the local country's currency. Consequently, assets and liabilities of operations outside the United States are generally translated into U.S. dollars, and the effects of foreign currency translation adjustments are included as a component of accumulated other comprehensive income within Viasat, Inc. stockholders' equity.

Other comprehensive loss related to the effects of foreign currency translation adjustments attributable to Viasat, Inc. during fiscal year 2019 was \$11.8 million, or \$10.0 million net of tax. Other comprehensive income related to the effects of foreign currency translation adjustments attributable to Viasat, Inc. during fiscal year 2018 was \$22.8 million, or \$15.8 million net of tax. Other comprehensive loss related to the effects of foreign currency translation adjustments attributed to Viasat, Inc. during fiscal year 2018 was \$22.8 million, or \$15.8 million net of tax. Other comprehensive loss related to the effects of foreign currency translation adjustments attributed to Viasat, Inc. during fiscal year 2017 was \$2.4 million and the related tax effect was insignificant.

#### **Revenue** recognition

Effective April 1, 2018, the Company adopted Accounting Standards Update (ASU) 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (commonly referred to as ASC 606). This update established ASC 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers and ASC 340-40, Other Assets and Deferred Costs – Contracts with Customers.

In order to assess the impact of the new accounting standards, the Company applied the new standards to all open contracts existing as of April 1, 2018. The Company elected the practical expedient to reflect the aggregate effect of all contract modifications occurring before April 1, 2018 when identifying the satisfied and unsatisfied performance obligations, determining the transaction price and allocating the transaction price to the satisfied and unsatisfied performance obligations. The aggregated effect of applying this practical expedient did not have a significant impact on the Company's conclusions.

To reflect the adoption of the new standards, the Company and its equity method investment investee elected to use the "modified retrospective method," which resulted in the Company recording the retrospective cumulative effect to the opening balance of retained earnings. The following table presents the summary of the impact of adopting the new standards:

	 As of March 31, Adjustments Due to ASC 2018 606		As of April 1, 2018
		(In thousands)	
Consolidated Balance Sheets:			
Accounts receivable, net	\$ 267,665	\$ (5,664)	\$ 262,001
Inventories	196,307	1,623	197,930
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	77,135	18,098	95,233
Other assets	686,134	19,107	705,241
Accrued liabilities	263,676	5,916	269,592
Retained earnings	285,960	27,248	313,208

The key impact of adoption is the deferral of commissions primarily in the Company's satellite services segment, which were historically expensed as incurred as further described below.

The Company applied the five-step model under ASC 606 to its contracts with its customers to determine the impact of the new standard. Under this model the Company (1) identifies the contract with the customer, (2) identifies its performance obligations in the contract, (3) determines the transaction price for the contract, (4) allocates the transaction price to its performance obligations and (5) recognizes revenue when or as it satisfies its performance obligations. These performance obligations generally include the purchase of services (including broadband capacity and the leasing of broadband equipment), the purchase of products, and the development and delivery of complex equipment built to customer specifications under long-term contracts.

# Performance obligations

The timing of satisfaction of performance obligations may require judgment. The Company derives a substantial portion of its revenues from contracts with customers for services, primarily consisting of connectivity services including leasing of related broadband equipment. These contracts typically require advance or recurring monthly payments by the customer. The Company's obligation to provide connectivity services is satisfied over time as the customer simultaneously receives and consumes the benefits provided. The measure of progress over time is based upon either a period of time (e.g., over the estimated contractual term) or usage (e.g., bandwidth used/bytes of data processed). From a recognition perspective, the leasing of broadband equipment is evaluated in accordance with the authoritative guidance for leases (ASC 840). The Company's accounting for equipment leases involves specific determinations under ASC 840, which may involve complex provisions and significant judgments. In accordance with ASC 840, the Company applies the following criteria to determine the nature of the lease (e.g., as an operating or sales type lease): (1) review for transfers of ownership of the equipment to the lessee by the end of the lease term, (2) review of the lease terms to determine if it contains an option to purchase the leased equipment for a price which is sufficiently lower than the expected fair value of the equipment at the date of the option, (3) review of the lease term to determine if it is equal to or greater than 75% of the economic life of the equipment, and (4) review of the present value of the minimum lease payments to determine if they are equal to or greater than 90% of the fair market value of the equipment at the inception of the lease. Additionally, the Company considers the cancelability of the contract and any related uncertainty of collections or risk in recoverability of the lease investment at lease inception. Revenue from sales type leases is recognized at the inception of the lease or when the equipment has been delivered and installed at the customer site, if installation is required. Revenues from equipment rentals under operating leases are recognized as earned over the lease term, which is generally on a straight-line basis.

The Company also derives a portion of its revenues from contracts with customers to provide products. Performance obligations to provide products are satisfied at the point in time when control is transferred to the customer. These contracts typically require payment by the customer upon passage of control and determining the point at which control is transferred may require judgment. To identify the point at which control is transferred to the customer (1) the Company has the present right to payment for the asset, (2) the customer has legal title to the asset, (3) physical possession of the asset has been transferred to the customer, (4) the customer has the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the asset, and (5) the customer has accepted the asset. For product revenues, control generally passes to the customer upon delivery of goods to the customer.

The vast majority of the Company's revenues from long-term contracts to develop and deliver complex equipment built to customer specifications are derived from contracts with the U.S. government (including foreign military sales contracted through the U.S. government). The Company's contracts with the U.S. government typically are subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and are priced based on estimated or actual costs of producing goods or providing services. The FAR provides guidance on the types of costs that are allowable in establishing prices for goods and services provided under U.S. government contracts. The pricing for non-U.S. government contracts is based on the specific negotiations with each customer. Under the typical payment terms of the Company's U.S. government fixed-price contracts, the customer pays the Company either performance-based payments (PBPs) or progress payments. PBPs are interim payments based on quantifiable measures of performance or on the achievement of specified events or milestones. Progress payments are interim payments based on a percentage of the costs incurred as the work progresses. Because the customer can often retain a portion of the contract price until completion of the contract, the Company's U.S. government fixed-price contracts generally result in revenue recognized in excess of billings which the Company presents as unbilled accounts receivable on the balance sheet. Amounts billed and due from the Company's customers are classified as receivables on the balance sheet. The portion of the payments retained by the customer until final contract settlement is not considered a significant financing component because the intent is to protect the customer. For the Company's U.S. government cost-type contracts, the customer generally pays the Company for its actual costs incurred within a short period of time. For non-U.S. government contracts, the Company typically receives interim payments as work progresses, although for some contracts, the Company may be entitled to receive an advance payment. The Company recognizes a liability for these advance payments in excess of revenue recognized and presents it as collections in excess of revenues and deferred revenues on the balance sheet. An advance payment is not typically considered a significant financing component because it is used to meet working capital demands that can be higher in the early stages of a contract and to protect the Company from the other party failing to adequately complete some or all of its obligations under the contract.

Performance obligations related to developing and delivering complex equipment built to customer specifications under long-term contracts are recognized over time as these performance obligations do not create assets with an alternative use to the Company and the Company has an enforceable right to payment for performance to date. To measure the transfer of control, revenue is recognized based on the extent of progress towards completion of the performance obligation. The selection of the method to measure progress towards completion requires judgment and is based on the nature of the products or services to be provided. The Company generally uses the cost-to-cost measure of progress for its contracts because that best depicts the transfer of control to the customer which occurs as the Company incurs costs on its contracts. Under the cost-to-cost measure of progress, the extent of progress towards completion is measured based on the ratio of costs incurred to date to the total estimated costs at completion of the performance obligation. When estimates of total costs to be incurred on a contract exceed total estimates of revenue to be earned, a provision for the entire loss on the contract is recognized in the period the loss is determined.

Contract costs on U.S. government contracts are subject to audit and review by the Defense Contracting Management Agency (DCMA), the Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA), and other U.S. government agencies, as well as negotiations with U.S. government representatives. The Company's incurred cost audits by the DCAA have not been concluded for fiscal year 2019. As of March 31, 2019, the DCAA had completed its incurred cost audit for fiscal years 2004 and 2016 and approved the Company's incurred costs for those fiscal years, as well as approved the Company's incurred costs for fiscal years 2005 through 2015, 2017 and 2018 without further audit based on a determination of low risk. Although the Company has recorded contract revenues subsequent to fiscal year 2018 based upon an estimate of costs that the Company believes will be approved upon final audit or review, the Company does not know the outcome of any ongoing or future audits or reviews and adjustments, and if future adjustments exceed the Company's estimates, its profitability would be adversely affected. As of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018, the Company had \$4.9 million and \$1.6 million, respectively, in contract-related reserves for its estimate of potential refunds to customers for potential cost adjustments on several multi-year U.S. government cost reimbursable contracts (see Note 12).

#### Evaluation of transaction price

The evaluation of transaction price, including the amounts allocated to performance obligations, may require significant judgments. Due to the nature of the work required to be performed on many of the Company's performance obligations, the estimation of total revenue, and where applicable the cost at completion, is complex, subject to many variables and requires significant judgment. The Company's contracts may contain award fees, incentive fees, or other provisions, including the potential for significant financing components, that can either increase or decrease the transaction price. These amounts, which are sometimes variable, can be dictated by performance metrics, program milestones or cost targets, the timing of payments, and customer discretion. The Company estimates variable consideration at the amount to which it expects to be entitled. The Company includes estimated amounts in the transaction price to the extent it is probable that a significant reversal of cumulative revenue recognized will not occur when the uncertainty associated with the variable consideration is resolved. The Company's estimates of variable consideration and determination of whether to include estimated amounts in the transaction price are based largely on an assessment of the Company's anticipated performance and all information (historical, current and forecasted) that is reasonably available to the Company. In the event an agreement includes embedded financing components, the Company recognizes interest expense or interest income on the embedded financing components using effective interest method. This methodology uses an implied interest rate which reflects the incremental borrowing rate which would be expected to be obtained in a separate financing transaction. The Company has elected the practical expedient not to adjust the promised amount of consideration for the effects of a significant financing component if the Company expects, at contract inception, that the period between when the Company transfers a promised good or service to a customer and when the customer pays for that good or service will be one year or less.

If a contract is separated into more than one performance obligation, the total transaction price is allocated to each performance obligation in an amount based on the estimated relative standalone selling prices of the promised goods or services underlying each performance obligation. Estimating standalone selling prices may require judgment. When available, the Company utilizes the observable price of a good or service when the Company sells that good or service separately in similar circumstances and to similar customers. If a standalone selling price is not directly observable, the Company estimates the standalone selling price by considering all information (including market conditions, specific factors, and information about the customer or class of customer) that is reasonably available.

#### Transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations

The Company's remaining performance obligations represent the transaction price of firm contracts and orders for which work has not been performed. The Company includes in its remaining performance obligations only those contracts and orders for which it has accepted purchase orders. Remaining performance obligations associated with the Company's subscribers for fixed consumer and business broadband services in its satellite services segment exclude month-to-month service contracts in accordance with a practical expedient and are estimated using a portfolio approach in which the Company reviews all relevant promotional activities and calculates the remaining performance obligation using the average service component for the portfolio and the average time remaining under the contract. The Company's future recurring in-flight connectivity (IFC) service contracts in its satellite services segment do not have minimum service purchase requirements and therefore are not included in the Company's remaining performance obligations. As of March 31, 2019, the aggregate amount of the transaction price allocated to remaining performance obligations was \$1.9 billion, of which the Company expects to recognize a little over half over the next twelve months, with the balance recognized thereafter.

## Disaggregation of revenue

The Company operates and manages its business in three reportable segments: satellite services, commercial networks and government systems. Revenue is disaggregated by products and services, customer type, contract type, and geographic area, respectively, as the Company believes this approach best depicts how the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of its revenue and cash flows are affected by economic factors.



The following sets forth disaggregated reported revenue by segment and product and services for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019:

	Fiscal year Ended March 31, 2019							
								Total Revenues
				(In	thousa	nds)		
Product revenues	\$	_	\$	383,547	\$	709,144	\$	1,092,691
Service revenues		684,205		44,857		246,505		975,567
Total revenues	\$	684,205	\$	428,404	\$	955,649	\$	2,068,258

Revenues from the U.S. government as an individual customer comprised approximately 26% of total revenues for fiscal year ended March 31, 2019, mainly reported within the government systems segment. The Company's commercial customers, mainly reported within the commercial networks and satellite services segments, comprised approximately 74% of total revenues for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019.

The Company's satellite services segment revenues are primarily derived from the Company's fixed broadband services, IFC services and worldwide managed network services.

Revenues in the Company's commercial networks and government systems segments are primarily derived from three types of contracts: fixed-price, cost-reimbursement and time-and-materials contracts. Fixed-price contracts (which require the Company to provide products and services under a contract at a specified price) comprised approximately 90% of the Company's total revenues for these segments for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019. The remainder of the Company's revenues in these segments for such periods was derived primarily from cost-reimbursement contracts (under which the Company is reimbursed for all actual costs incurred in performing the contract to the extent such costs are within the contract ceiling and allowable under the terms of the contract, plus a fee or profit) and from time-and-materials contracts (under which the Company is reimbursed for the number of labor hours expended at an established hourly rate negotiated in the contract, plus the cost of materials utilized in providing such products or services).

Historically, a significant portion of the Company's revenues in its commercial networks and government systems segments has been derived from customer contracts that include the development of products. The development efforts are conducted in direct response to the customer's specific requirements and, accordingly, expenditures related to such efforts are included in cost of sales when incurred and the related funding (which includes a profit component) is included in revenues. Revenues for the Company's funded development from its customer contracts were approximately 19% of its total revenues for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019.

Revenues by geographic area for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 were as follows:

	vear Ended n 31, 2019 sands)
U.S. customers	\$ 1,836,304
Non U.S. customers (each country individually insignificant)	231,954
Total revenues	\$ 2,068,258

The Company distinguishes revenues from external customers by geographic area based on customer location.

# Contract balances

Contract balances consist of contract assets and contract liabilities. A contract asset, or with respect to the Company, an unbilled accounts receivable, is recorded when revenue is recognized in advance of the Company's right to bill and receive consideration, typically resulting from sales under long-term contracts. Unbilled accounts receivable are generally expected to be billed and collected within one year. The unbilled accounts receivable will decrease as provided services or delivered products are billed. The Company receives payments from customers based on a billing schedule established in the Company's contracts.

When consideration is received in advance of the delivery of goods or services, a contract liability, or with respect to the Company, collections in excess of revenues or deferred revenues, is recorded. Reductions in the collections in excess of revenues or deferred revenues will be recorded as the Company satisfies the performance obligations.

The following table presents contract assets and liabilities as of March 31, 2019 and April 1, 2018:

	 As of March 31, 2019				
	(In thousands)				
Unbilled accounts receivable	\$ 83,743	\$	79,492		
Collections in excess of revenues and deferred revenues	125,540		127,355		
Deferred revenues, long-term portion	71,230		77,831		

Unbilled accounts receivable increased \$4.3 million during fiscal year 2019, primarily driven by revenue recognized in the Company's satellite services segment in excess of billings.

Collections in excess of revenues and deferred revenues decreased \$1.8 million during fiscal year 2019, primarily driven by revenue recognized in excess of advances on goods or services received in the Company's government systems segment.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019, the Company recognized revenue of \$100.0 million related to the Company's collections in excess of revenues and deferred revenues at April 1, 2018.

# Other assets and deferred costs - contracts with customers

The adoption of ASU 2014-09 also included the establishment of ASC 340-40, Other Assets and Deferred Costs - Contracts with Customers. The new standard requires the recognition of an asset from the incremental costs of obtaining a contract with a customer, if the Company expects to recover those costs. The incremental costs of obtaining a contract are those costs that the Company incurs to obtain a contract with a customer that it would not have incurred if the contract had not been obtained. ASC 340-40 also requires the recognition of an asset from the costs incurred to fulfill a contract when (1) the costs relate directly to a contract or to an anticipated contract that the Company can specifically identify, (2) the costs generate or enhance resources of the Company that will be used in satisfying (or in continuing to satisfy) performance obligations in the future, and (3) the costs are expected to be recovered. Adoption of the standard has resulted in the recognition of an asset related to commission costs incurred primarily in the Company's satellite services segment, and recognition of an asset related to costs incurred to fulfill contracts. Costs to acquire customer contracts are amortized over the estimated customer contract life. Costs to fulfill customer contracts are amortized in proportion to the revenue to which the costs relate. For contracts with an estimated amortization period of less than one year, the Company elected the practical expedient and expenses incremental costs immediately. The Company's deferred customer contract acquisition costs and costs to fulfill contract balances were \$52.0 million and \$9.9 million as of March 31, 2019, respectively. Of the Company's total deferred customer contract acquisition costs and costs to fulfill contracts. \$20.6 million was included in prepaid expenses and other current assets and \$41.3 million was included in other assets on the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2019. For total deferred customer contract acquisition costs and contract fulfillment costs, the Company's amortization and reduction of carrying value associated with contract termination was \$41.6 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019.

#### Comparative results

The Company adopted ASC 606 as of April 1, 2018 using the "modified retrospective method" under which the Company is required to provide additional disclosures comparing results to previous accounting standards. Accordingly, the following table presents the Company's reported results under ASC 606 and the Company's pro forma results using the historical accounting method under ASC 605 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 and as of March 31, 2019:

	 Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2019				
	 As Reported		Impact of ASC 606 ds, except per share	data	Historical Accounting Method
Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income (Loss):	(in the	Jusan	us, except per snare	ualaj	
Product revenues	\$ 1,092,691	\$	(5,263)	\$	1,087,428
Service revenues	975,567		(3,062)		972,505
Total revenues	2,068,258		(8,325)		2,059,933
Cost of product revenues	834,472		(3,877)		830,595
Cost of service revenues	703,249		(263)		702,986
Selling, general and administrative	458,458		9,278		467,736
Independent research and development	123,044		7,498		130,542
Loss from operations	(60,620)		(20,961)		(81,581)
Interest expense	(50,010)		4,206		(45,804)
Loss before income taxes	(110,481)		(16,754)		(127,235)
Benefit from income taxes	41,014		4,499		45,513
Net loss	(66,469)		(12,256)		(78,725)
Net loss attributable to Viasat, Inc.	(67,623)		(12,256)		(79,879)
Basic net loss per share attributable to Viasat, Inc. common stockholders	\$ (1.13)	\$	(0.20)	\$	(1.33)
Diluted net loss per share attributable to Viasat, Inc. common stockholders	\$ (1.13)	\$	(0.20)	\$	(1.33)

	As of March 31, 2019					
	As	As Reported		Impact of ASC 606		Historical Accounting Method
			(In	thousands)		
Consolidated Balance Sheets:						
Accounts receivable, net	\$	300,307	\$	1,774	\$	302,081
Inventories		234,518		(1,681)		232,837
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		90,646		(18,562)		72,084
Other assets		758,805		(26,723)		732,082
Accrued liabilities		308,268		(5,687)		302,581
Retained earnings		245,585		(39,504)		206,081

# Advertising costs

In accordance with the authoritative guidance for advertising costs (ASC 720-35), advertising costs are expensed as incurred and included in SG&A expenses. Advertising expenses for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 were \$37.8 million, \$14.4 million and \$4.8 million, respectively.

# Stock-based compensation

In accordance with the authoritative guidance for share-based payments (ASC 718), the Company measures stock-based compensation cost at the grant date, based on the estimated fair value of the award. Expense for restricted stock units and stock options is recognized on a straight-line basis over the employee's requisite service period. Expense for total shareholder return (TSR) performance stock options that vest is recognized regardless of the actual TSR outcome achieved and is recognized on a graded-vesting basis. Effective April 1, 2017, the Company adopted a change in accounting policy in accordance with ASU 2016-09, Compensation — Stock Compensation (ASC 718) to account for forfeitures as they occur. Prior to April 1, 2017, forfeitures were estimated at the date of grant and revised, if necessary, in subsequent periods if actual forfeitures differed from those estimates.

# Independent research and development

Independent research and development (IR&D), which is not directly funded by a third party, is expensed as incurred. IR&D expenses consist primarily of salaries and other personnel-related expenses, supplies, prototype materials and other expenses related to research and development programs.

# Rent expense, deferred rent obligations and deferred lease incentives

The Company leases all of its facilities under operating leases. Some of these lease agreements contain tenant improvement allowances funded by landlord incentives, rent holidays and rent escalation clauses. The authoritative guidance for leases (ASC 840) requires rent expense to be recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the rent due under the stated periods of the lease compared to that of the straight-line basis is recorded as deferred rent within other long-term liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets.

For purposes of recognizing landlord incentives and minimum rental expenses on a straight-line basis over the terms of the leases, the Company uses the date that it obtains the legal right to use and control the leased space to begin recording rent expense, which is generally when the Company enters the space and begins to make improvements in preparation of occupying new space. For tenant improvement allowances funded by landlord incentives and rent holidays, the Company records a deferred lease incentive liability in accrued and other long-term liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets and amortizes the deferred liability as a reduction to rent expense on the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) over the term of the lease.

Certain lease agreements contain rent escalation clauses which provide for scheduled rent increases during the lease term or for rental payments commencing at a date other than the date of initial occupancy. Such increasing rent expense is recorded in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income (loss) on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

At March 31, 2019 and 2018, deferred rent included in other long-term liabilities in the Company's consolidated balance sheets was \$16.8 million and \$13.8 million, respectively.

### Income taxes

Accruals for uncertain tax positions are provided for in accordance with the authoritative guidance for accounting for uncertainty in income taxes (ASC 740). The Company may recognize the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position only if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained on examination by the taxing authorities, based on the technical merits of the position. The tax benefits recognized in the financial statements from such a position should be measured based on the largest benefit that has a greater than 50% likelihood of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The authoritative guidance for accounting for uncertainty in income taxes also provides guidance on derecognition of income tax assets and liabilities, classification of deferred income tax assets and liabilities, accounting for interest and penalties associated with tax positions, and income tax disclosures. The Company's policy is to recognize interest expense and penalties related to income tax matters as a component of income tax expense.

A deferred income tax asset or liability is established for the expected future tax consequences resulting from differences in the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and for the expected future tax benefit to be derived from tax credit and loss carryforwards. Deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance when, in the opinion of management, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized.

The Company's analysis of the need for a valuation allowance on deferred tax assets considered historical as well as forecasted future operating results. In addition, the Company's evaluation considered other factors, including the Company's contractual backlog, history of positive earnings, current earnings trends assuming the Company's satellite services segment continues to grow, taxable income adjusted for certain items, and forecasted income by jurisdiction. The Company also considered the period over which these net deferred tax assets can be realized and the Company's history of not having federal tax loss carryforwards expire unused.

# Earnings per share

Basic earnings per share is computed based upon the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Diluted earnings per share is based upon the weighted average number of common shares outstanding and potential common stock, if dilutive during the period. Potential common stock includes options granted (including TSR performance stock options) and restricted stock units awarded under the Company's equity compensation plan which are included in the earnings per share calculations using the treasury stock method, common shares expected to be issued under the Company's employee stock purchase plan, and shares potentially issuable under the ViaSat 401(k) Profit Sharing Plan in connection with the Company's decision to pay a discretionary match in common stock or cash.

# Segment reporting

The Company's reporting segments, namely its satellite services, commercial networks and government systems segments, are primarily distinguished by the type of customer and the related contractual requirements. The Company's satellite services segment provides satellite-based broadband services to customers, enterprises, commercial airlines and mobile broadband customers. The Company's commercial networks segment develops and offers advanced satellite and wireless broadband platforms, ground networking equipment, radio frequency and advanced microwave solutions, Application-Specific Integrated Circuit (ASIC) chip design, satellite payload development and space-to-earth connectivity systems, some of which are ultimately used by the Company's satellite services segment. The Company's government systems segment develops and offers network-centric, Internet Protocol (IP)-based fixed and mobile secure government communications systems, products, services and solutions and provides global mobile broadband service and product offerings. The more regulated government environment is subject to unique contractual requirements and possesses economic characteristics which differ from the satellite services and commercial networks segments. The Company's segments are determined consistent with the way management currently organizes and evaluates financial information internally for making operating decisions and assessing performance (see Note 14).

# Recent authoritative guidance

In May 2014, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers. ASU 2014-09 requires an entity to recognize the amount of revenue to which it expects to be entitled for the transfer of promised goods or services to a customer. This guidance replaced most existing revenue recognition guidance and became effective for the Company in fiscal year 2019, including interim periods within that reporting period, based on the FASB decision in July 2015 (ASU 2015-14, Revenue from Contracts with Customers — Deferral of the Effective Date) to delay the effective date of the new revenue recognition standard by one year, but providing entities a choice to adopt the standard as of the original effective date. In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08, Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net), which clarifies the implementation guidance on principal versus agent considerations. In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10, Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing, which clarifies the implementation guidance on identifying performance obligations and the licensing implementation guidance. In May 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-12, Narrow-Scope Improvements and Practical Expedients, which provides practical expedient for contract modifications and clarification on assessing the collectability criterion, presentation of sales taxes, measurement date for non-cash consideration and completed contracts at transition. In December 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-20, Technical Corrections and Improvements to ASC 606, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, which provides for correction or improvement to the guidance previously issued in ASU 2014-09. These standards permit the use of either the retrospective or cumulative effect transition method. The Company adopted this standard effective as of April 1, 2018 utilizing the "modified retrospective method." For additional information see Note 1 – *Revenue recognition*.

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities (ASC 825-10). ASU 2016-01 requires that most equity investments (except those accounted for under the equity method for accounting or those that result in consolidation of the investee) be measured at fair value, with subsequent changes in fair value recognized in net income (loss). The new guidance also impacts financial liabilities under the fair value option and the presentation and disclosure requirements for financial instruments. The new guidance was required to be applied by means of a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-03, Technical Corrections and Improvements to Financial Instruments – Overall (ASC 825-10), which clarified certain aspects of the guidance issued in ASU 2016-01. ASU 2016-01 became effective for the Company in fiscal year 2019. The Company adopted the guidance in ASU 2016-01 beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019 on a modified retrospective basis and adopted the guidance in ASU 2018-03 beginning in the second quarter of fiscal year 2019. The guidance in both ASU 2016-01 and ASU 2018-03 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (ASC 842). ASU 2016-02 requires lessees to recognize most leases on their balance sheets as lease liabilities with corresponding right-of-use assets and eliminates certain real estate-specific provisions. In January 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-01, Leases (ASC 842). ASU 2018-01 permits an entity to elect an optional transition practical expedient to not evaluate land easements that exist or expired before the entity's adoption of ASC 842 and that were not previously accounted for as leases under ASC 840. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-10, Codification Improvements to ASC 842, Leases, which was issued to provide more detailed guidance and additional clarification for implementing ASU 2016-02. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-11, Leases (ASC 842): Targeted Improvements, which provides an additional (and optional) transition method whereby the new lease standard is applied at the adoption date and recognized as an adjustment to retained earnings. In December 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-20, Leases (ASC 842): Narrow-Scope Improvements for Lessors, and in March 2019, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02. The new guidance will become effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2020, with early adoption permitted. The Company expects to adopt the new guidance using the optional transition method. Therefore, it is expected that periods prior to the effective date of adoption will continue to be reported under the current authoritative guidance for leases (ASC 840). Upon adoption, the Company expects a material impact to its consolidated balance sheet due to the recognition of lease liabilities and right-of-use assets. The Company does not expect the new guidance to have a material impact on its consolidated statement of operations and comprehensive income (loss) or statement of cash flows.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-13, Financial Instruments — Credit Losses (ASC 326). ASU 2016-13 requires credit losses on most financial assets measured at amortized cost and certain other instruments to be measured using an expected credit loss model (referred to as the current expected credit loss (CECL) model). It also modifies the impairment model for available-for-sale debt securities and provides for a simplified accounting model for purchased financial assets with credit deterioration since their origination. Subsequently, in November 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-19, Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments – Credit Losses (ASC 326), which clarifies that impairment of receivables arising from operating leases should be accounted for in accordance with ASC 842, Leases. The new guidance will become effective for the Company beginning in fiscal year 2021, with early adoption permitted. The new guidance is required to be applied on a modified-retrospective basis. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15, Statement of Cash Flows (ASC 230). ASU 2016-15 makes eight targeted changes to how companies present and classify certain cash receipts and cash payments in the statement of cash flows. The new standard requires adoption on a retrospective basis unless it is impracticable to apply, in which case the Company would be required to apply the amendments prospectively as of the earliest date practicable. The Company early adopted the guidance on a retrospective basis in the second quarter of fiscal year 2018 and as a result cash payments for debt prepayment and extinguishment are classified as cash outflows for financing activities. Otherwise the adoption of this guidance did not have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In October 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-16, Income Taxes (ASC 740). ASU 2016-16 requires that an entity should recognize the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset other than inventory when the transfer occurs as opposed to when the asset has been sold to an outside party. The new standard became effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. The new standard requires adoption on a modified retrospective basis through a cumulative-effect adjustment directly to retained earnings as of the beginning of the period. The Company adopted this guidance beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019 on a modified retrospective basis and the guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In November 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-18, Statement of Cash Flows: Restricted Cash (ASC 230). The amendments address diversity in practice that exists in the classification and presentation of changes in restricted cash and require that a statement of cash flows explain the change during the period in the total of cash, cash equivalents, and amounts generally described as restricted cash or restricted cash equivalents. During the third quarter of fiscal year 2017, the Company early adopted this standard on a retrospective basis. The guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-01, Business Combinations: Clarifying the Definition of a Business (ASC 805). ASU 2017-01 clarifies the definition of a business with the objective of adding guidance to assist entities with evaluating whether transactions should be accounted for as acquisitions (or disposals) of assets or businesses. The definition of a business affects many areas of accounting including acquisitions, disposals, goodwill, and consolidation. The new standard became effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. The Company adopted this guidance beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019 on a prospective basis and the guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In January 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-04, Intangibles — Goodwill and Other: Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment (ASC 350). ASU 2017-04 removes Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. The standard will become effective for the Company beginning in fiscal year 2021, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In February 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-05, Other Income — Gains and Losses from the Derecognition of Nonfinancial Assets (ASC 610-20): Clarifying the Scope of Asset Derecognition Guidance and Accounting for Partial Sales of Nonfinancial Assets. ASU 2017-05 clarifies the scope and accounting of a financial asset that meets the definition of an "in-substance nonfinancial asset" and defines the term "in-substance nonfinancial asset." ASU 2017-05 also adds guidance for partial sales of nonfinancial assets. The standard became effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. The Company adopted this guidance beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019 on a prospective basis and the guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In March 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-08, Receivables — Nonrefundable Fees and Other Costs (ASC 310-20): Premium Amortization on Purchased Callable Debt Securities. ASU 2017-08 amends the amortization period for certain callable debt securities held at a premium. The amendments require the premium to be amortized to the earliest call date. The standard will become effective for the Company beginning in fiscal year 2020, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In May 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-09, Compensation — Stock Compensation (ASC 718): Scope of Modification Accounting. ASU 2017-09 provides guidance about which changes to the terms or conditions of a share-based payment award require an entity to apply modification accounting. The standard became effective for the Company beginning in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019. The Company early adopted this standard beginning in the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018 and the guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In August 2017, the FASB issued ASU 2017-12, Derivatives and Hedging (ASC 815): Targeted Improvements to Accounting for Hedging Activities. ASU 2017-12 improves the financial reporting of hedging relationships to better portray the economic results of an entity's risk management activities in its financial statements and make certain targeted improvements to simplify the application of the hedge accounting guidance in current GAAP. The amendments in this update better align an entity's risk management activities and financial reporting for hedging relationships through changes to both the designation and measurement guidance for qualifying hedging relationships and presentation of hedge results. In October 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-16, Derivatives and Hedging (ASC 815): Inclusion of the Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) Overnight Index SWAP (OIS) Rate as a Benchmark Interest Rate for Hedge Accounting Purposes. ASU 2018-16 permits use of the OIS rate based on SOFR as a U.S. benchmark interest rate for hedge accounting purposes. These standards will become effective for the Company beginning in fiscal year 2020, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In February 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-02, Income Statement – Reporting Comprehensive Income (ASC 220) which permits a reclassification from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings for stranded tax effects resulting from the newly enacted federal corporate income tax rate under H.R.1, informally known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act, which was enacted into law on December 22, 2017 (the Tax Reform). During the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, the Company early adopted this standard and elected to reclassify the stranded tax effects from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings. Adoption of this standard resulted in a reclassification of \$2.2 million from accumulated other comprehensive income to retained earnings, which is reflected as a separate line within the Company's consolidated statements of equity.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-07, Compensation – Stock Compensation (ASC 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting. ASU 2018-07 simplifies the accounting for nonemployee share-based payment transactions. Consequently, the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees and employees will be substantially aligned. The Company early adopted the guidance in the first quarter of fiscal year 2019 and the guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-09, Codification Improvements, which is related to a project by the FASB to facilitate codification updates for technical corrections, clarifications and other minor improvements. The new standard contains amendments that affect a wide variety of topics in the ASC. The effective date of the standard is dependent on the facts and circumstances of each amendment. Some amendments do not require transition guidance and were effective upon the issuance of this standard. A majority of the amendments in ASU 2018-09 will become effective for the Company beginning in fiscal year 2020. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures, however this standard has not and is not expected to have a material impact on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-13, Fair Value Measurement (ASC 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement, which modifies the disclosure requirements for fair value measurements by removing, modifying, or adding certain disclosures. The new standard will become effective for the Company beginning in fiscal year 2021, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard on its consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU 2018-15, Intangibles—Goodwill and Other—Internal-Use Software (ASC 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract, which aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software (and hosting arrangements that include an internal-use software license). The Company early adopted the guidance in the second quarter of fiscal year 2019 on a prospective basis and the adoption of the guidance did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and disclosures.

# Note 2 — Composition of Certain Balance Sheet Captions

	Marc	As of ch 31, 2019	As of March 31,	
		(In thousa	nds)	
Accounts receivable, net:	•	010.070		404 500
Billed	\$	218,276	þ	184,536
Unbilled		83,743		85,156
Allowance for doubtful accounts	-	(1,712)		(2,027)
	<u>\$</u>	300,307	6	267,665
Inventories:				
Raw materials	\$	77,834 \$	6	62,252
Work in process		52,084		47,465
Finished goods		104,600		86,590
	\$	234,518	6	196,307
Prepaid expenses and other current assets:				
Prepaid expenses	\$	72,369	6	68,516
Other		18,277		8,619
	\$	90,646	6	77,135
Satellites, net:				
Satellites (estimated useful life of 10-17 years)	\$	978.118	6	1.152.503
Capital lease of satellite capacity — Anik F2 (estimated useful life of 10 years)	· · ·	99,090		99,090
Satellites under construction		590,000		362,342
		1,667,208		1.613.935
Less: accumulated depreciation and amortization		(451,545)		(373,948)
Less. accumulated depreciation and amonization	\$		6	1,239,987
	<u> </u>	1,215,005	•	1,239,907
Property and equipment, net:	•	1 007 000	<b>、</b>	004440
Equipment and software (estimated useful life of 3-7 years)	\$	1,027,293	Þ	864,140
CPE leased equipment (estimated useful life of 4-5 years)		373,357		298,746
Furniture and fixtures (estimated useful life of 7 years)		46,678		35,234
Leasehold improvements (estimated useful life of 2-17 years)		126,528		111,841
Building (estimated useful life of 24 years)		8,923		8,923
Land		2,291		15,322
Construction in progress		167,178		108,192
		1,752,248		1,442,398
Less: accumulated depreciation		(842,621)		(719,910)
	\$	909,627	6	722,488
Other assets:				
Investment in unconsolidated affiliate	\$	160,711 \$	6	163,835
Deferred income taxes		258,834		222,274
Capitalized software costs, net		244,368		246,792
Patents, orbital slots and other licenses, net		23,059		16,100
Other		71,833		37,133
	\$	758,805	6	686,134
Accrued liabilities:				
Collections in excess of revenues and deferred revenues	\$	125,540	6	121,439
Accrued employee compensation		56,454		46,106
Accrued vacation		43,077		39,022
Warranty reserve, current portion		5,877		5,357
Other		77,320		51,752
	\$		6	263,676
Other liabilities:	<u>*</u>			,
Deferred revenue, long-term portion	\$	71,230	6	77.831
Deferred rent, long-term portion	\$	16,810	-	13,769
Warranty reserve, long-term portion		1.707		1.557
Satellite performance incentive obligation, long-term portion		25,324		18,181
Other		5,755		9,902
Valo	\$		6	9,902
	<b>P</b>	120,020	v	121,240

# Note 3 — Fair Value Measurements

•

In accordance with the authoritative guidance for financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis (ASC 820), the Company determines fair value based on the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants, and prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value from market-based assumptions to entity specific assumptions:

- Level 1 Inputs based on quoted market prices for identical assets or liabilities in active markets at the measurement date.
  - Level 2 Observable inputs other than quoted prices included in Level 1, such as quoted prices for similar assets and liabilities in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar assets and liabilities in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data.
- Level 3 Inputs which reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. The inputs are unobservable in the market and significant to the instrument's valuation.

The Company had no assets and an insignificant amount of liabilities (Level 2) measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of March 31, 2019, and had an insignificant amount of assets (Level 1) and no liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of March 31, 2018.

The following section describes the valuation methodologies the Company uses to measure financial instruments at fair value:

*Cash equivalents* — The Company's cash equivalents consist of money market funds. Money market funds are valued using quoted prices for identical assets in an active market with sufficient volume and frequency of transactions (Level 1).

Foreign currency forward contracts — The Company uses derivative financial instruments to manage foreign currency risk relating to foreign exchange rates. The Company does not use these instruments for speculative or trading purposes. The Company's objective is to reduce the risk to earnings and cash flows associated with changes in foreign currency exchange rates. Derivative instruments are recognized as either assets or liabilities in the accompanying consolidated financial statements and are measured at fair value. Gains and losses resulting from changes in the fair values of those derivative instruments are recorded to earnings or other comprehensive income (loss) depending on the use of the derivative instrument and whether it qualifies for hedge accounting. The Company's foreign currency forward contracts are valued using standard calculations/models that are primarily based on observable inputs, such as foreign currency exchange rates, or can be corroborated by observable market data (Level 2).

*Long-term debt* — The Company's long-term debt consists of borrowings under its Revolving Credit Facility and Ex-Im Credit Facility (collectively, the Credit Facilities), as well as \$700.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 2025 Notes and \$600.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 2027 Notes. Long-term debt related to the Revolving Credit Facility is reported at the outstanding principal amount of borrowings, while long-term debt related to the Ex-Im Credit Facility, 2025 Notes and 2027 Notes is reported at amortized cost. However, for disclosure purposes, the Company is required to measure the fair value of outstanding debt on a recurring basis. The fair value of the Company's outstanding long-term debt as of March 31, 2019 related to the 2027 Notes approximates its carrying amount due to the proximity of the closing of the 2027 Notes compared to the reporting date. As of March 31, 2019 and 2018, the estimated fair value of the Company's outstanding long-term debt related to the 2025 Notes was determined based on actual or estimated bids and offers for the 2025 Notes in an over-the-counter market (Level 2) and was \$670.3 million and \$674.0 million, respectively. The fair value of the Company's long-term debt related to the Revolving Credit Facility approximates its carrying amount due to its variable interest rate, which approximates a market interest rate. As of March 31, 2019 and 2018, the fair value of the Company's long-term debt related to the Ex-Im Credit Facility was determined based on a discounted cash flow analysis using observable market interest rates for instruments with similar terms (Level 2) and was approximately \$134.9 million and \$347.4 million, respectively.

Satellite performance incentive obligations — The Company's contracts with the manufacturers of the ViaSat-1 and ViaSat-2 satellites require the Company to make monthly in-orbit satellite performance incentive payments, including interest, through approximately fiscal year 2028, subject to the continued satisfactory performance of the applicable satellites. The Company records the net present value of these expected future payments as a liability and as a component of the cost of the satellites. However, for disclosure purposes, the Company is required to measure the fair value of outstanding satellite performance incentive obligations on a recurring basis. The fair value of the Company's outstanding satellite performance incentive obligations is estimated to approximate their carrying value based on current rates (Level 2). As of March 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company's estimated satellite performance incentive obligations relating to the ViaSat-1 and ViaSat-2 satellites, including accrued interest, were \$28.2 million and \$21.0 million, respectively.

# Note 4 — Goodwill and Acquired Intangible Assets

During fiscal year 2019, the increase in the Company's goodwill related to an insignificant acquisition, partially offset by the effects of foreign currency translation recorded within all three of the Company's segments. During fiscal year 2018, the increase in the Company's goodwill reflected the effects of foreign currency translation recorded within all three of the Company's segments.

During fiscal year 2019, other acquired intangibles increased slightly due to an insignificant acquisition. Other acquired intangible assets are amortized using the straight-line method over their estimated useful lives of two to ten years. Amortization expense related to other acquired intangible assets was \$9.7 million, \$12.2 million and \$10.8 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017, respectively.

The expected amortization expense of amortizable acquired intangible assets may change due to the effects of foreign currency fluctuations as a result of international businesses acquired. Expected amortization expense for acquired intangible assets for each of the following periods is as follows:

	Am	ortization
	(in th	nousands)
Expected for fiscal year 2020	\$	7,485
Expected for fiscal year 2021		5,101
Expected for fiscal year 2022		3,278
Expected for fiscal year 2023		2,973
Expected for fiscal year 2024		2,458
Thereafter		1,006
	\$	22,301

The allocation of the other acquired intangible assets and the related accumulated amortization as of March 31, 2019 and 2018 is as follows:

		 As	s of N	larch 31, 20	19			A	s of I	March 31, 20	18	
	Weighted Average Useful Life	 Total		cumulated ortization	Ν	let Book Value		Total		cumulated nortization		et Book Value
	(In years)					(In tho	usan	ds)				
Technology	6	\$ 89,972	\$	(73,992)	\$	15,980	\$	90,652	\$	(69,387)	\$	21,265
Contracts and customer relationships	7	103,283		(96,970)		6,313		103,808		(94,584)		9,224
Satellite co-location rights	9	8,600		(8,592)		8		8,600		(7,668)		932
Trade name	3	5,940		(5,940)		_		5,940		(5,940)		_
Other	6	9,989		(9,989)		_		10,137		(9,696)		441
Total other acquired intangible assets		\$ 217,784	\$	(195,483)	\$	22,301	\$	219,137	\$	(187,275)	\$	31,862



# Note 5 — Senior Notes and Other Long-Term Debt

Total long-term debt consisted of the following as of March 31, 2019 and 2018:

	Ма	As of Irch 31, 2019	Ма	As of arch 31, 2018	
		(In thousands)			
2027 Notes	\$	600,000	\$	—	
2025 Notes		700,000		700,000	
Revolving Credit Facility		_		_	
Ex-Im Credit Facility		139,560		362,401	
Total debt		1,439,560		1,062,401	
Unamortized discount and debt issuance costs		(26,720)		(38,696)	
Less: current portion of long-term debt		19,937		45,300	
Total long-term debt	\$	1,392,903	\$	978,405	

The estimated aggregate amounts and timing of payments on the Company's long-term debt obligations as of March 31, 2019 for the next five fiscal years and thereafter were as follows (excluding the effects of discount accretion under the 2025 Notes, the 2027 Notes and the Ex-Im Credit Facility):

For the Fiscal Years Ending		
	(in	thousands)
2020	\$	19,937
2021		19,937
2022		19,937
2023		19,937
2024		19,937
Thereafter		1,339,875
		1,439,560
Plus: unamortized discount and debt issuance costs		(26,720)
Total	\$	1,412,840

# **Revolving Credit Facility**

As of March 31, 2019, the Revolving Credit Facility provided a \$700.0 million revolving line of credit (including up to \$150.0 million of letters of credit), with a maturity date of January 18, 2024. On March 27, 2019, the Company reduced available commitments under the Revolving Credit Facility from \$800.0 million to \$700.0 million.

Borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility bear interest, at the Company's option, at either (1) the highest of the Federal Funds rate plus 0.50%, the Eurodollar rate plus 1.00%, or the administrative agent's prime rate as announced from time to time, or (2) the Eurodollar rate, plus, in the case of each of (1) and (2), an applicable margin that is based on the Company's total leverage ratio. The Company has capitalized certain amounts of interest expense on the Revolving Credit Facility in connection with the construction of various assets during the construction period. The Revolving Credit Facility is required to be guaranteed by certain significant domestic subsidiaries of the Company (as defined in the Revolving Credit Facility) and secured by substantially all of the Company's and any such subsidiaries' assets. As of March 31, 2019, none of the Company's subsidiaries guaranteed the Revolving Credit Facility.

The Revolving Credit Facility contains financial covenants regarding a maximum total leverage ratio and a minimum interest coverage ratio. In addition, the Revolving Credit Facility contains covenants that restrict, among other things, the Company's ability to sell assets, make investments and acquisitions, make capital expenditures, grant liens, pay dividends and make certain other restricted payments.

The Company was in compliance with its financial covenants under the Revolving Credit Facility as of March 31, 2019. At March 31, 2019, the Company had no outstanding borrowings under the Revolving Credit Facility and \$19.6 million outstanding under standby letters of credit, leaving borrowing availability under the Revolving Credit Facility as of March 31, 2019 of \$680.4 million.

# Ex-Im Credit Facility

The Ex-Im Credit Facility originally provided a \$362.4 million senior secured direct loan facility, which was fully drawn. Of the \$362.4 million in principal amount of borrowings made under the Ex-Im Credit Facility, \$321.2 million was used to finance up to 85% of the costs of construction, launch and insurance of the ViaSat-2 satellite and related goods and services (including costs incurred on or after September 18, 2012), with the remaining \$41.2 million used to finance the total exposure fees incurred under the Ex-Im Credit Facility (which included all previously accrued completion exposure fees). As of March 31, 2019, the Company had \$139.6 million in principal amount of outstanding borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility.

Borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility bear interest at a fixed rate of 2.38%, payable semi-annually in arrears. The effective interest rate on the Company's outstanding borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility, which takes into account timing and amount of borrowings and payments, exposure fees, debt issuance costs and other fees, is 4.54%. Borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility are required to be repaid in 16 semi-annual principal installments, which commenced on April 15, 2018, with a maturity date of October 15, 2025. Pursuant to the terms of the Ex-Im Credit Facility, certain insurance recovery proceeds related to the ViaSat-2 satellite must be used to pay down outstanding borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility upon receipt. During fiscal year 2019, the Company received \$185.7 million of insurance proceeds related to the ViaSat-2 satellite, all of which were used to pay down outstanding borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility upon receipt (see Note 1 – Property, equipment and satellites for more information). The Ex-Im Credit Facility is guaranteed by Viasat and is secured by first-priority liens on the ViaSat-2 satellite and related assets, as well as a pledge of the capital stock of the borrower under the facility.

The Ex-Im Credit Facility contains financial covenants regarding Viasat's maximum total leverage ratio and minimum interest coverage ratio. In addition, the Ex-Im Credit Facility contains covenants that restrict, among other things, the Company's ability to sell assets, make investments and acquisitions, make capital expenditures, grant liens, pay dividends and make certain other restricted payments. The Company was in compliance with its financial covenants under the Ex-Im Credit Facility as of March 31, 2019.

Borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility are recorded as current portion of long-term debt and as other long-term debt, net of unamortized discount and debt issuance costs, in the Company's consolidated financial statements. The discount of \$42.3 million (comprising the initial \$6.0 million pre-exposure fee, \$35.3 million of completion exposure fees, and other customary fees) and deferred financing cost associated with the issuance of the borrowings under the Ex-Im Credit Facility is amortized to interest expense on an effective interest rate basis over the weighted average term of the Ex-Im Credit Facility and in accordance with the related payment obligations.

# Senior Notes

### Senior Secured Notes due 2027

In March 2019, the Company issued \$600.0 million in principal amount of 2027 Notes in a private placement to institutional buyers. The 2027 Notes were issued at face value and are recorded as long-term debt, net of debt issuance costs, in the Company's consolidated financial statements. The 2027 Notes bear interest at the rate of 5.625% per year, payable semi-annually in cash in arrears, which interest payments will commence in October 2019. Debt issuance costs associated with the issuance of the 2027 Notes are amortized to interest expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the 2027 Notes, the results of which are not materially different from the effective interest rate basis.

The 2027 Notes are required to be guaranteed on a senior secured basis by each of the Company's existing and future subsidiaries that guarantees the Revolving Credit Facility. As of March 31, 2019, none of the Company's subsidiaries guaranteed the 2027 Notes. The 2027 Notes are secured, equally and ratably with the Revolving Credit Facility and any future parity lien debt, by liens on substantially all of the Company's assets.

The 2027 Notes are the Company's general senior secured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of its existing and future unsubordinated debt. The 2027 Notes are effectively senior to all of the Company's existing and future unsecured debt (including the 2025 Notes) as well as to all of any permitted junior lien debt that may be incurred in the future, in each case to the extent of the value of the assets securing the 2027 Notes. The 2027 Notes are effectively subordinated to any obligations that are secured by liens on assets that do not constitute a part of the collateral securing the 2027 Notes, are structurally subordinated to all existing and future liabilities (including trade payables) of the Company's subsidiaries that do not guarantee the 2027 Notes (including obligations of the borrower under the Ex-Im Credit Facility), and are senior in right of payment to all of the Company's existing and future subordinated indebtedness.

The indenture governing the 2027 Notes limits, among other things, the Company's and its restricted subsidiaries' ability to: incur, assume or guarantee additional debt; issue redeemable stock and preferred stock; pay dividends, make distributions or redeem or repurchase capital stock; prepay, redeem or repurchase subordinated debt; make loans and investments; grant or incur liens; restrict dividends, loans or asset transfers from restricted subsidiaries; sell or otherwise dispose of assets; enter into transactions with affiliates; reduce the Company's satellite insurance; and consolidate or merge with, or sell substantially all of their assets to, another person.

Prior to April 15, 2022, the Company may redeem up to 40% of the 2027 Notes at a redemption price of 105.625% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the redemption date, from the net cash proceeds of specified equity offerings. The Company may also redeem the 2027 Notes prior to April 15, 2022, in whole or in part, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium and any accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the redemption date. The applicable premium is calculated as the greater of: (i) 1.0% of the principal amount of such 2027 Notes and (ii) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such date of redemption of (1) the redemption price of such 2027 Notes on April 15, 2022 plus (2) all required interest payments due on such 2027 Notes through April 15, 2022 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the date of redemption), computed using a discount rate equal to the treasury rate (as defined under the indenture governing the 2027 Notes) plus 50 basis points, over (b) the then-outstanding principal amount of such 2027 Notes. The 2027 Notes may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at any time during the 12 months beginning on April 15, 2022 at a redemption price of 102.813%, during the 12 months beginning on April 15, 2023 at a redemption price of 101.406%, and at any time on or after April 15, 2024 at a redemption price of 100%, in each case plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the redemption date.

In the event a change of control triggering event occurs (as defined in the indenture governing the 2027 Notes), each holder will have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part of such holder's 2027 Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2027 Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

#### Senior Notes due 2025

In September 2017, the Company issued \$700.0 million in principal amount of 2025 Notes in a private placement to institutional buyers. The 2025 Notes were issued at face value and are recorded as long-term debt, net of debt issuance costs, in the Company's consolidated financial statements. The 2025 Notes bear interest at the rate of 5.625% per year, payable semi-annually in cash in arrears, which interest payments commenced in March 2018. Debt issuance costs associated with the issuance of the 2025 Notes are amortized to interest expense on a straight-line basis over the term of the 2025 Notes, the results of which are not materially different from the effective interest rate basis.

The 2025 Notes are required to be guaranteed on an unsecured senior basis by each of the Company's existing and future subsidiaries that guarantees the Revolving Credit Facility. As of March 31, 2019, none of the Company's subsidiaries guaranteed the 2025 Notes. The 2025 Notes are the Company's general senior unsecured obligations and rank equally in right of payment with all of the Company's existing and future secured debt, including under the Credit Facilities (to the extent of the value of the assets securing such debt), are structurally subordinated to all existing and future liabilities (including trade payables) of the Company's subsidiaries that do not guarantee the 2025 Notes, and are senior in right of payment to all of the Company's existing and future subordinated indebtedness.

The indenture governing the 2025 Notes limits, among other things, the Company's and its restricted subsidiaries' ability to: incur, assume or guarantee additional debt; issue redeemable stock and preferred stock; pay dividends, make distributions or redeem or repurchase capital stock; prepay, redeem or repurchase subordinated debt; make loans and investments; grant or incur liens; restrict dividends, loans or asset transfers from restricted subsidiaries; sell or otherwise dispose of assets; enter into transactions with affiliates; reduce the Company's satellite insurance; and consolidate or merge with, or sell substantially all of their assets to, another person.

Prior to September 15, 2020, the Company may redeem up to 40% of the 2025 Notes at a redemption price of 105.625% of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the redemption date, from the net cash proceeds of specified equity offerings. The Company may also redeem the 2025 Notes prior to September 15, 2020, in whole or in part, at a redemption price equal to 100% of the principal amount thereof plus the applicable premium and any accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the redemption date. The applicable premium is calculated as the greater of: (i) 1.0% of the principal amount of such 2025 Notes and (ii) the excess, if any, of (a) the present value at such date of redemption of (1) the redemption price of such 2025 Notes on September 15, 2020 plus (2) all required interest payments due on such 2025 Notes through September 15, 2020 (excluding accrued but unpaid interest to the date of redemption), computed using a discount rate equal to the treasury rate (as defined under the indenture governing the 2025 Notes) plus 50 basis points, over (b) the then-outstanding principal amount of such 2025 Notes. The 2025 Notes may be redeemed, in whole or in part, at any time during the 12 months beginning on September 15, 2020 at a redemption price of 102.813%, during the 12 months beginning on September 15, 2021 at a redemption price of 101.406%, and at any time on or after September 15, 2022 at a redemption price of 100%, in each case plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, thereon to the redemption date.

In the event a change of control triggering event occurs (as defined in the indenture governing the 2025 Notes), each holder will have the right to require the Company to repurchase all or any part of such holder's 2025 Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 101% of the aggregate principal amount of the 2025 Notes repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase (subject to the right of holders of record on the relevant record date to receive interest due on the relevant interest payment date).

# Discharge of indenture and loss on extinguishment of debt

In connection with the Company's issuance of the 2025 Notes in September 2017, the Company repurchased and redeemed all of its \$575.0 million in aggregate principal amount of 2020 Notes then outstanding through a cash tender offer and redemption, and the indenture governing the 2020 Notes was satisfied and discharged in accordance with its terms. In September 2017, the Company repurchased \$298.2 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2020 Notes pursuant to the tender offer. The total cash payment to repurchase the tendered 2020 Notes in the tender offer, including accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the repurchase date, was \$309.3 million. Also in September 2017, in connection with the redemption of the remaining \$276.8 million in aggregate principal amount of 2020 Notes. The redemption price for the 2020 Notes was 101.719% of the principal amount so redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest to, but excluding, the redemption date of October 5, 2017.

In connection with the satisfaction and discharge of the indenture governing the 2020 Notes, all of the obligations of the Company (other than certain customary provisions of the indenture that expressly survive pursuant to the terms of the indenture) were discharged in September 2017.

As a result of the repurchase of the 2020 Notes in the tender offer and the redemption of the remaining 2020 Notes, the Company recognized a \$10.2 million loss on extinguishment of debt during the second quarter of fiscal year 2018, which was comprised of \$10.6 million in cash payments (including tender offer consideration, redemption premium and related professional fees), net of an insignificant amount in non-cash gain (including unamortized premium, net of unamortized debt issuance costs).

#### Note 6 — Common Stock and Stock Plans

In February 2019, the Company filed a universal shelf registration statement with the SEC for the future sale of an unlimited amount of common stock, preferred stock, debt securities, depositary shares, warrants, and rights. The securities may be offered from time to time, separately or together, directly by the Company, by selling security holders, or through underwriters, dealers or agents at amounts, prices, interest rates and other terms to be determined at the time of the offering.



In November 1996, the Company adopted the 1996 Equity Participation Plan (the Equity Participation Plan). The Equity Participation Plan provides for the grant to executive officers, other key employees, consultants and non-employee directors of the Company a broad variety of stock-based compensation alternatives such as nonqualified stock options, incentive stock options, restricted stock units and performance awards. From November 1996 to September 2018 through various amendments of the Equity Participation Plan, the Company increased the maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under this plan to 31,850,000 shares. The Company believes that such awards better align the interests of its employees with those of its stockholders. Shares of the Company's common stock granted under the Equity Participation Plan in the form of stock options or stock appreciation right are counted against the Equity Participation Plan share reserve on a one for one basis and performance-based stock options are calculated assuming "maximum" performance. Shares of the Company's common stock granted under the Equity Participation Plan as an award other than as an option or as a stock appreciation right with a per share purchase price lower than 100% of fair market value on the date of grant are counted against the Equity Participation Plan share reserve as two shares for each share of common stock prior to September 22, 2010 and subsequent to September 19, 2012, and as 2.65 shares for each share of common stock during the period beginning on September 22, 2010 and ending on September 19, 2012. Restricted stock units are granted to eligible employees and directors and represent rights to receive shares of common stock at a future date.

In November 1996, the Company adopted the ViaSat, Inc. Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the Employee Stock Purchase Plan) to assist employees in acquiring a stock ownership interest in the Company and to encourage them to remain in the employment of the Company. The Employee Stock Purchase Plan is intended to qualify under Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code. From November 1996 to September 2017 through various amendments of the Employee Stock Purchase Plan, the Company increased the maximum number of shares reserved for issuance under this plan to 3,650,000 shares. To facilitate participation for employees located outside of the United States in light of non-U.S. law and other considerations, the amended Employee Stock Purchase Plan also provides for the grant of purchase rights that are not intended to be tax-qualified. The Employee Stock Purchase Plan permits eligible employees to purchase common stock at a discount through payroll deductions during specified six-month offering periods. No employee may purchase more than \$25,000 worth of stock in any calendar year. The price of shares purchased under the Employee Stock Purchase Plan is equal to 85% of the fair market value of the common stock on the first or last day of the offering period, whichever is lower.

Total stock-based compensation expense recognized in accordance with the authoritative guidance for share-based payments was as follows:

	Fiscal Years Ended					
	Marc	ch 31, 2019	Mar	ch 31, 2018	Mar	ch 31, 2017
			(In t	thousands)		
Stock-based compensation expense before taxes	\$	79,599	\$	68,545	\$	55,775
Related income tax benefits		(18,824)		(16,278)		(21,057)
Stock-based compensation expense, net of taxes	\$	60,775	\$	52,267	\$	34,718

Effective April 1, 2017, in accordance with ASU 2016-09, on a prospective basis, the Company recognizes excess tax benefits or deficiencies on vesting or settlement of awards as discrete items within income tax benefit or provision within net income (loss) and the related cash flows classified within operating activities. Prior to April 1, 2017 any unrealized excess tax benefits were tracked off the balance sheet and recognition of the benefits was deferred until realized through a reduction in taxes payable. When the excess tax benefits or deficiencies were realized, they were recognized in paid-in-capital and the related cash flows were classified as an outflow from operating activities and an inflow from financing activities.

The compensation cost that has been charged against income for the Equity Participation Plan under the authoritative guidance for share-based payments was \$75.3 million, \$65.1 million and \$52.6 million, and for the Employee Stock Purchase Plan was \$4.3 million, \$3.4 million and \$3.1 million, for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017, respectively. The Company capitalized \$11.9 million, \$8.0 million and \$6.6 million of stock-based compensation expense as a part of the cost for software development for resale included in other assets and as a part of the equipment and software for internal use included in property and equipment for fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

As of March 31, 2019, total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested stock-based compensation arrangements granted under the Equity Participation Plan (including stock options, TSR performance stock options and restricted stock units) and the Employee Stock Purchase Plan was \$186.6 million and \$1.3 million, respectively. These costs are expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.2 years, 1.9 years and 2.6 years, for stock options, TSR performance stock options and restricted stock units, respectively, under the Equity Participation Plan and less than six months under the Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

Stock options, TSR performance stock options and employee stock purchase plan. The Company's employee stock options typically have a simple four-year vesting schedule and a six year contractual term. During the third quarter of fiscal year 2018, the Company began granting TSR performance stock options to executive officers under the 1996 Equity Participation Plan. The number of shares of TSR performance stock options that will become eligible to vest based on the time-based vesting schedule described below is based on a comparison over a four-year performance period of the Company's TSR to the TSR of the companies included in the S&P Mid Cap 400 Index. The number of options that may become vested and exercisable will range from 0% to 175% of the target number of options based on the Company's relative TSR ranking for the performance period. The Company's TSR performance stock options have a four-year time-based vesting schedule and the performance-based vesting conditions in order to become exercisable. Expense for TSR performance stock options that time-vest is recognized regardless of the actual TSR outcome achieved and is recognized on a graded-vesting basis. The weighted average estimated fair value of TSR performance stock options granted during fiscal years 2019 and 2018 was \$32.32 and \$32.04 per share, respectively, using the Monte Carlo simulation. The weighted average estimated fair value of employee stock options granted and employee stock purchase plan shares issued during fiscal year 2017 was \$23.62 and \$16.27 per share, respectively, using the Black-Scholes model. The weighted average assumptions (annualized percentages) used in the Black-Scholes model and Monte Carlo simulation were as follows:

	Employee Stock Options			TSR Performance Stock Options Empl			e Stock Purchase	Plan
	Fiscal Year 2019	Fiscal Year 2018	Fiscal Year 2017	Fiscal Year 2019	Fiscal Year 2018 *	Fiscal Year 2019	Fiscal Year 2018	Fiscal Year 2017
Volatility	27.9%	30.4%	33.4%	28.2%	27.5%	32.8%	22.0%	31.1%
Risk-free interest rate	2.8%	1.9%	1.7%	2.8%	1.9%	2.4%	1.3%	0.5%
Dividend yield	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Expected life	5.0 years	5.4 years	5.5 years	5.0 years	5.0 years	0.5 years	0.5 years	0.5 years

\* The Company began granting TSR performance stock options to executive officers in the third quarter of fiscal year 2018.

The Company's expected volatility is a measure of the amount by which its stock price is expected to fluctuate over the expected term of the stock-based award. The estimated volatilities for stock options and TSR performance options are based on the historical volatility calculated using the daily stock price of the Company's stock over a recent historical period equal to the expected term. The risk-free interest rate that the Company uses in determining the fair value of its stock-based awards is based on the implied yield on U.S. Treasury zero-coupon issues with remaining terms equivalent to the expected term of its stock-based awards. The expected terms or lives of employee stock options and TSR performance stock options represent the expected period of time from the date of grant to the estimated date that the stock options under the Company's Equity Participation Plan would be fully exercised. The expected term assumption is estimated based primarily on the options' vesting terms and remaining contractual life and employees' expected exercise and post-vesting employment termination behavior.

A summary of employee stock option activity for fiscal year 2019 is presented below:

	Number of Shares	E	ghted Average kercise Price per Share	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term in Years	I	ggregate ntrinsic Value housands)
Outstanding at March 31, 2018	1,766,500	\$	61.13			
Options granted	40,000		61.60			
Options canceled	_		_			
Options exercised	(275,000)		40.32			
Outstanding at March 31, 2019	1,531,500	\$	64.87	2.55	\$	19,337
Vested and exercisable at March 31, 2019	1,164,250	\$	64.34	2.22	\$	15,321

The total intrinsic value of stock options exercised during fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 was \$7.9 million, \$5.2 million and \$8.3 million, respectively. All options issued under the Company's stock option plans have an exercise price equal to the fair market value of the Company's stock on the date of the grant. The Company recorded an insignificant excess tax benefit during fiscal year 2019 and an insignificant excess tax deficiency during fiscal year 2018 related to stock options exercises. No excess tax benefits were realized from stock options exercised during fiscal year 2017 as the excess tax benefit from stock options exercised increased the Company's net operating loss carryforward.

A summary of TSR performance stock option activity for fiscal year 2019 is presented below:

	Number of Shares (1)	Exe	hted Average ercise Price per Share	Weighted Average Remaining Contractual Term in Years	I	ggregate ntrinsic Value thousands)
Outstanding at March 31, 2018	497,500	\$	73.77			
TSR performance options granted	530,000		69.05			
TSR performance options canceled			_			
TSR performance options exercised	_		_			
Outstanding at March 31, 2019	1,027,500	\$	71.34	5.15	\$	6,334
Vested and exercisable at March 31, 2019		\$	_	_	\$	—

(1) Number of shares is based on the target number of options under each TSR performance stock option.

*Restricted stock units.* Restricted stock units represent a right to receive shares of common stock at a future date determined in accordance with the participant's award agreement. There is no exercise price and no monetary payment required for receipt of restricted stock units or the shares issued in settlement of the award. Instead, consideration is furnished in the form of the participant's services to the Company. Restricted stock units generally vest over four years. Compensation cost for these awards is based on the fair value on the date of grant and recognized as compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period. For fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, the Company recognized \$58.8 million, \$54.0 million and \$44.9 million, respectively, in stock-based compensation expense related to these restricted stock unit awards.

The per unit weighted average grant date fair value of restricted stock units granted during fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 was \$67.88, \$72.89 and \$69.99, respectively. A summary of restricted stock unit activity for fiscal year 2019 is presented below:

	Number of Restricted Stock Units	Weighted Average Gr Date Fair Va per Shar	rant alue
Outstanding at March 31, 2018	2,862,194	\$ 67	7.64
Awarded	1,321,914	67	7.88
Forfeited	(78,364)	69	9.19
Released	(1,201,502)	66	5.98
Outstanding at March 31, 2019	2,904,242	\$ 67	7.99
Vested and deferred at March 31, 2019	173,334	\$ 42	2.59

The total fair value of shares vested related to restricted stock units during the fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017 was \$81.1 million, \$64.6 million and \$58.4 million, respectively.

# Note 7 — Shares Used In Computing Diluted Net (Loss) Income Per Share

		Fiscal Years Ended	
	March 31, 2019	March 31, 2018	March 31, 2017
		(In thousands)	
Weighted average:			
Common shares outstanding used in calculating basic net (loss) income per share attributable to Viasat,			
Inc. common stockholders	59,942	58,438	52,318
Options to purchase common stock as determined by application of the treasury stock method	_	_	246
TSR performance options to purchase common stock as determined by application of the treasury stock method	_	_	*
Restricted stock units to acquire common stock as determined by application of the treasury stock method	_	_	658
Potentially issuable shares in connection with certain terms of the ViaSat 401(k) Profit Sharing Plan and Employee Stock Purchase Plan			174
Shares used in computing diluted net (loss) income per share attributable to Viasat, Inc. common stockholders	59,942	58,438	53,396

\* The Company began granting TSR performance stock options to executive officers in the third quarter of fiscal year 2018 (see Note 6).

The weighted average number of shares used to calculate basic and diluted net loss per share attributable to Viasat, Inc. common stockholders is the same for fiscal years ended 2019 and 2018, as the Company incurred a net loss attributable to Viasat, Inc. common stockholders for such periods and inclusion of potentially dilutive weighted average shares of common stock would be antidilutive. Potentially dilutive weighted average shares of common stock would be antidilutive. Potentially dilutive weighted average shares of common stock would be antidilutive. Potentially dilutive weighted average shares of common stock excluded from the calculation for fiscal years 2019 and 2018 were 1,291,503 and 1,358,275, respectively, relating to stock options (other than TSR performance stock options), 871,343 and 175,598, respectively, relating to TSR performance stock options, 612,318 and 1,053,649, respectively, relating to restricted stock units, and 215,956 and 193,608, respectively, relating to certain terms of the ViaSat 401(k) Profit Sharing Plan and Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

Antidilutive shares relating to stock options excluded from the calculation consisted of 582,315 shares for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017. Antidilutive shares relating to restricted stock units excluded from the calculation consisted of 24 shares for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017.

# Note 8 — Income Taxes

The components of (loss) income before income taxes by jurisdiction are as follows:

		I	iscal Years Ended	
	_	March 31, 2019	March 31, 2018	March 31, 2017
	_		(In thousands)	
ed States	\$	(102,643)	\$ (92,767)	\$ 29,649
eign		(7,838)	(12,703)	(4,265)
	\$	(110,481)	\$ (105,470)	\$ 25,384

The benefit from (provision for) income taxes includes the following:

		Fiscal Years Ended				
		March 31, 2019	March 31, 2018	March 31, 2017		
			(In thousands)			
Current tax provision						
Federal	\$	(821)	\$ (284)	\$ (2,041)		
State		(690)	(401)	(1,167)		
Foreign		(1,619)	(953)	(600)		
		(3,130)	(1,638)	(3,808)		
Deferred tax benefit (provision)	_	· · · · ·				
Federal		34,099	24,833	(4,410)		
State		8,738	10,450	4,509		
Foreign		1,307	1,572	92		
	_	44,144	36,855	191		
Total benefit from (provision for) income taxes	\$	41,014	\$ 35,217	\$ (3,617)		

Significant components of the Company's net deferred tax assets are as follows:

	As of			
	March 31, 2019		March 31, 2018	
	(In thou	sand	ls)	
Deferred tax assets:				
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 197,486	\$	184,177	
Tax credit carryforwards	220,060		189,970	
Other	57,246		52,958	
Deferred revenue	24,421		1,127	
Valuation allowance	(33,499)		(29,049)	
Total deferred tax assets	 465,714		399,183	
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Intangible assets	(72,776)		(73,403)	
Property, equipment and satellites	(113,188)		(96,661)	
Other	(21,160)		(7,709)	
Total deferred tax liabilities	(207,124)		(177,773)	
Net deferred tax assets	\$ 258,590	\$	221,410	

A reconciliation of the benefit from (provision for) income taxes to the amount computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate to (loss) income before income taxes is as follows:

	Fiscal Years Ended						
	March 31, 2019		March 31, 2018		March 31, 2017		
Tax benefit (provision) at federal statutory rate	\$	23,201	\$	22,149	\$	(8,885)	
State tax benefit (provision), net of federal benefit		1,815		2,605		(1,681)	
Tax credits, net of valuation allowance		26,836		21,898		15,121	
Non-deductible compensation		(4,527)		(2,852)		(2,659)	
Non-deductible transaction costs		(70)		_		(645)	
Non-deductible meals and entertainment		(929)		(727)		(794)	
Stock-based compensation		180		799		(886)	
Change in federal tax rate due to Tax Reform		_		(5,335)		_	
Change in state effective tax rate		(684)		(235)		(417)	
Foreign effective tax rate differential, net of							
valuation allowance		(1,552)		(2,054)		(2,391)	
Unremitted subsidiary gains		(1,388)		(864)		162	
Other		(1,868)		(167)		(542)	
Total benefit from (provision for) income taxes	\$	41,014	\$	35,217	\$	(3,617)	

Effective January 1, 2018, the Tax Reform reduced the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21%. The Company applied the 21% federal tax rate in the rate reconciliation for fiscal year 2019 and 2018. As the Company has a March 31 fiscal year-end, the phase-in of tax rate from 35% to 21% in fiscal year 2018 resulted in a blended tax rate of 31.6%. However, the Company applied the 21% federal tax rate in the rate reconciliation for fiscal year 2018 as the fiscal year 2018 taxable loss will not be subject to federal tax at the 31.6% blended tax rate. Instead, the taxable loss increases the net operating loss carryforwards and will be subject to the lower 21% federal tax rate in future periods.

As of March 31, 2019, the Company had federal and state research credit carryforwards of \$163.5 million and \$146.3 million, respectively, which begin to expire in fiscal year 2026 and fiscal year 2020, respectively. As of March 31, 2019, the Company also had foreign tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$1.6 million, which begin to expire in fiscal year 2021. As of March 31, 2019, the Company had federal and state net operating loss carryforwards of \$761.5 million and \$585.1 million, respectively, which begin to expire in fiscal year 2021 and fiscal year 2020, respectively. The Tax Reform repealed the alternative minimum tax (AMT) for tax years beginning January 1, 2018, and provides that existing AMT credit carryovers are refundable beginning in calendar year 2018. The Company has an insignificant amount of AMT credit carryovers that are expected to be fully refunded by fiscal year 2022.

In accordance with ASU 2016-09, which the Company adopted during the first quarter of fiscal year 2018, the Company recorded a cumulative effect adjustment as of the beginning of the first quarter of fiscal year 2018 to increase retained earnings by \$58.7 million with a corresponding increase to deferred tax assets to recognize net operating loss carryforwards attributable to excess tax benefits on share-based compensation that had not been previously recognized. On a prospective basis the Company recognizes excess tax benefits or deficiencies on vesting or settlement of awards as discrete items within income tax benefit or provision within net income (loss) and the related cash flows classified within operating activities.

In accordance with the authoritative guidance for income taxes (ASC 740), net deferred tax assets are reduced by a valuation allowance if, based on all the available evidence, it is more likely than not that some or all of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. Future realization of existing deferred tax assets ultimately depends on future profitability and the existence of sufficient taxable income of appropriate character (for example, ordinary income versus capital gains) within the carryforward period available under tax law. In the event that the Company's estimate of taxable income is less than that required to utilize the full amount of any deferred tax asset, a valuation allowance is established, which would cause a decrease to income in the period such determination is made. A valuation allowance of \$33.5 million at March 31, 2019 and \$29.0 million at March 31, 2018 has been established relating to state and foreign net operating loss carryforwards, state R&D tax credit carryforwards, and foreign tax credit carryforwards that, based on management's estimate of future taxable income attributable to such jurisdictions and generation of additional research credits, are considered more likely than not to expire unused.

The following table summarizes the activity related to the Company's unrecognized tax benefits:

	As of						
March 31, 2019		March 31, 2018		March 31, 2017			
(In thousands)							
\$	55,474	\$	49,066	\$	45,080		
	(1,183)		(155)		(421)		
	13,865		6,563		4,407		
\$	68,156	\$	55,474	\$	49,066		
	<u> </u>	2019 \$ 55,474 (1,183) 13,865	2019 (In t \$ 55,474 \$ (1,183) 13,865	March 31, 2019         March 31, 2018           (In thousands)         (In thousands)           \$ 55,474         \$ 49,066           (1,183)         (155)           13,865         6,563	March 31, 2019         March 31, 2018         I           (In thousands)         (In thousands)         (In thousands)           \$ 55,474         \$ 49,066         \$ (1,183)         (155)           13,865         6,563         (155)		

Of the total unrecognized tax benefits at March 31, 2019, \$61.2 million would reduce the Company's annual effective tax rate if recognized, subject to valuation allowance consideration.

In the next 12 months it is reasonably possible that the amount of unrecognized tax benefits will not change significantly.

The Company is subject to periodic audits by domestic and foreign tax authorities. By statute, the Company's U.S. federal income tax returns are subject to examination by the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) for fiscal years 2016 through 2018. Additionally, tax credit carryovers that were generated in prior years and utilized in these years may also be subject to examination by the IRS. With few exceptions, fiscal years 2015 to 2018 remain open to examination by state and foreign taxing jurisdictions. The Company believes that it has appropriate support for the income tax positions taken on its tax returns and its accruals for tax liabilities are adequate for all open years based on an assessment of many factors, including past experience and interpretations. The Company's policy is to recognize interest expense and penalties related to income tax matters as a component of income tax expense. There were no accrued interest or penalties associated with uncertain tax positions as of March 31, 2019 and 2018.

### U.S. Tax Reform

On December 22, 2017, the Tax Reform was enacted into law. Among other matters, the Tax Reform lowered the corporate federal income tax rate from 35% to 21%, effective January 1, 2018, and transitioned U.S. international taxation from a worldwide tax system to a modified territorial tax system, including a one-time transition tax on accumulated foreign earnings, and created new taxes on certain foreign earnings.

The Company re-measured its deferred tax balances as of December 22, 2017 to reflect the 21% reduced tax rate and recognized an income tax expense of \$5.3 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018. The one-time transition tax had no impact to the Company's income tax provision.

The Securities and Exchange Commission issued rules under SAB 118 that allowed for a measurement period of up to one year after the enactment date of the Tax Reform to finalize the recording of the related enactment-date tax impacts. The Company finalized its accounting for the related enactment-date tax impacts during fiscal year 2019 with no adjustments to the provisional estimate recorded at December 31, 2017. The Company has accounted for the fiscal year 2019 impacts of the Tax Reform in its benefit from (provision for) income taxes in accordance with its interpretation of the Tax Reform and available guidance. However, additional Treasury regulations and other interpretive guidance are expected. The impact of any additional guidance will be recorded in the subsequent periods in which the additional guidance is released.



# Note 9 — Equity Method Investments and Related Party Transactions

# Eutelsat strategic partnering arrangement

In March 2017, the Company acquired a 49% interest in Euro Broadband Infrastructure Sàrl (Euro Infrastructure Co.) for \$139.5 million as part of the consummation of the Company's strategic partnering arrangement with Eutelsat. The Company's total net cash outlay for its investment in Euro Infrastructure Co., including approximately \$2.4 million of transaction costs, was approximately \$141.9 million. The Company's investment in Euro Infrastructure Co. is accounted for under the equity method and the total investment, including basis difference allocated to tangible assets, identifiable intangible assets, deferred income taxes and goodwill, is classified as a single line item, as an investment in unconsolidated affiliate, on the Company's consolidated balance sheets. Because the underlying net assets in Euro Infrastructure Co. and the related excess carrying value of investment over the proportionate share of net assets are denominated in Euros, foreign currency translation gains or losses impact the recorded value of the Company's investment. The Company recorded a foreign currency translation loss, net of tax, of approximately \$5.6 million and a gain, net of tax, of approximately \$12.7 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). The Company records its proportionate share of the results of Euro Infrastructure Co., and any related basis difference amortization expense, within equity in income (loss) of unconsolidated affiliate, net, one guarter in arrears. Accordingly, the Company included its share of the results of Euro Infrastructure Co. from the date of the Company's investment in Euro Infrastructure Co. on March 3, 2017 through December 31, 2017 in its consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018 and included its share of the results of Euro Infrastructure Co. for the twelve months ended December 31, 2018 in its consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019. The Company's investment in Euro Infrastructure Co. is presented at cost of investment plus its accumulated proportional share of income or loss, including amortization of the difference in the historical basis of the Company's contribution, less any distributions it has received.

The difference between the Company's carrying value of its investment in Euro Infrastructure Co. and its proportionate share of the net assets of Euro Infrastructure Co. as of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 is summarized as follows:

	As of	March 31, 2019	As o	f March 31, 2018
	(In thousands)			
Carrying value of investment in Euro Infrastructure Co.	\$	160,711	\$	163,835
Less: proportionate share of net assets of Euro Infrastructure Co.		145,016		147,115
Excess carrying value of investment over proportionate share of net assets	\$	15,695	\$	16,720
The excess carrying value has been primarily assigned to:				
Goodwill	\$	22,476	\$	23,523
Identifiable intangible assets		10,670		12,839
Tangible assets		(18,522)		(21,342)
Deferred income taxes		1,071		1,700
	\$	15,695	\$	16,720

The identifiable intangible assets have useful lives of up to 11 years and a weighted average useful life of approximately ten years, and tangible assets have useful lives of up to 11 years and a weighted average useful life of approximately 11 years. Goodwill is not deductible for tax purposes.

The Company's share of income on its investment in Euro Infrastructure Co. was \$3.0 million and \$2.0 million for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019 and 2018, respectively, consisting of the Company's share of equity in Euro Infrastructure Co.'s income, including amortization of the difference in the historical basis of the Company's contribution. As the Company records its proportionate share of the results of Euro Infrastructure Co., and any related basis difference amortization expense, within equity in income (loss) of unconsolidated affiliate, net, one quarter in arrears, the Company did not have any share of income on its investment in Euro Infrastructure Co. in fiscal year 2017.

Since acquiring its interest in Euro Infrastructure Co., the Company has recorded \$6.4 million in retained earnings of undistributed cumulative earnings in equity interests, net of tax, as of March 31, 2019.

## **Related-party transactions**

Transactions with the equity method investee are considered related-party transactions. In addition, Richard Baldridge, the President and Chief Operating Officer and a Director of the Company, also serves on the board of directors of Ducommun Inc. The following tables set forth the material related-party transactions entered into between Euro Infrastructure Co. and its subsidiaries, or Ducommon Inc. (inventory procurement) on the one hand, and the Company and its subsidiaries, on the other hand, in the ordinary course of business for the time periods presented:

	Fiscal Years Ended						
	March 31, March 31, 2019 2018		March 31, 2017				
		(In thousands)					
Revenue – Euro Infrastructure Co.	\$ 8,365	\$ 9,277	\$*				
Expense – Euro Infrastructure Co.	14,302	7,134	*				
Cash received – Euro Infrastructure Co.	11,276	7,460	*				
Cash paid – Euro Infrastructure Co.	15,191	7,040	*				
Cash paid – Ducommun Inc.	20,059	**	**				

	As of March 31, 2019			As of h 31, 2018	
	(In thousands)				
Accounts receivable – Euro Infrastructure Co.	\$	*	\$	3,307	
Collections in excess of revenues and deferred revenues – Euro					
Infrastructure Co.		4,703		3,246	
Accounts payable – Ducommun Inc.		*		2,073	

Amount was insignificant.

\*\* There was no related-party activity for the periods indicated.

# Note 10 — Employee Benefits

The Company is a sponsor of a voluntary deferred compensation plan under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. Under the plan, the Company may make discretionary contributions to the plan which vest over three years. The Company's discretionary matching contributions to the plan are based on the amount of employee contributions and can be made in cash or the Company's common stock at the Company's election. Subsequent to the 2019 fiscal year end, the Company elected to settle the discretionary contributions liability in shares of the Company's common stock, consistent with fiscal year 2018. Based on the closing price of the Company's common stock at the 2019 fiscal year end, the Company as of March 31, 2019 and 2018 amounted to \$22.9 million and \$19.4 million, respectively.

## Note 11 — Commitments

In January 2008, the Company entered into several agreements with Space Systems/Loral, Inc. (SS/L), its former parent company Loral Space & Communications, Inc. (Loral) and Telesat Canada related to the Company's ViaSat-1 satellite, which was placed into service in January 2012. In May 2013, the Company entered into an agreement to purchase the ViaSat-2 satellite from The Boeing Company (Boeing), which satellite was placed into service during the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018. The Company's contracts with SS/L and Boeing require the Company to make monthly in-orbit satellite performance incentive payments, including interest through approximately fiscal year 2028, subject to the continued satisfactory performance of the satellites. The Company records the net present value of these expected future payments as a liability and as a component of the cost of the satellites. As of March 31, 2019, the Company's estimated satellite performance incentive obligations and accrued interest for the ViaSat-1 and ViaSat-2 satellites were approximately \$28.2 million, of which \$2.9 million and \$25.3 million have been classified as current in accrued liabilities and non-current in other liabilities, respectively. Under the satellite construction contracts with SS/L and Boeing, the Company may incur up to \$37.0 million in total costs for satellite performance incentive obligations and related interest earned through approximately fiscal year 2028 with potential future minimum payments of \$2.6 million, \$2.8 million, \$3.3 million, \$5.0 million and \$5.3 million in fiscal years 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023 and 2024, respectively, with \$18.0 million in commitments thereafter.

In July 2016, the Company entered into two separate agreements with Boeing for the construction and purchase of two ViaSat-3 class satellites and the integration of Viasat's payload technologies into the satellites. Pursuant to these agreements, as amended, the aggregate purchase price for the two satellites is approximately \$390.1 million (subject to purchase price adjustments based on factors such as launch delay and early delivery), plus an additional amount for launch support services to be performed by Boeing. In addition, under one of these agreements, the Company had the option to order one additional ViaSat-3 class satellite, with respect to which the Company signed an agreement to proceed in January 2019 for the third ViaSat-3 class satellite. The first ViaSat-3 class satellite is expected to provide broadband services over the Europe, Middle East and Africa (EMEA) region, and the third is expected to provide broadband services over Asia and Pacific (APAC) region, enabling the Company to deliver affordable connectivity worldwide.

In addition to the satellite construction agreements described above, the Company also enters into various other satellite-related purchase commitments, including with respect to the provision of launch services, operation of our satellites and satellite insurance. As of March 31, 2019, future minimum payments under the Company's satellite construction contracts and other satellite-related purchase commitments for the next five fiscal years and thereafter were as follows:

Fiscal Years Ending	(In t	housands)
2020	\$	362,800
2021		147,386
2022		162,091
2023		107,304
2024		7,234
Thereafter		14,178
	\$	800,993

The Company has various other purchase commitments under satellite capacity agreements which are used to provide satellite networking services to its customers for future minimum payments of approximately \$68.4 million, \$53.0 million, \$25.6 million, \$19.8 million and \$1.8 million in fiscal years 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023 and 2024, respectively, and no further minimum payments thereafter.

The Company leases office and other facilities under non-cancelable operating leases which expire between fiscal year 2020 and fiscal year 2033 with initial terms ranging from one to 15 years and which provide for pre-negotiated fixed rental rates during the terms of the lease. Certain of the Company's facilities leases contain option provisions which allow for extension of the lease terms.

For operating leases, minimum lease payments, including minimum scheduled rent increases, are recognized as rent expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term as that term is defined in the authoritative guidance for leases including any option periods considered in the lease term and any periods during which the Company has use of the property but is not charged rent by a landlord (rent holiday). Leasehold improvement incentives paid to the Company by a landlord are recorded as a liability and amortized as a reduction of rent expense over the lease term. Total rent expense was \$53.5 million, \$41.2 million and \$34.0 million in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

As of March 31, 2019, future minimum lease payments for the next five fiscal years and thereafter were as follows:

Fiscal Years Ending	(In thousands)
2020	\$ 59,164
2021	59,452
2022	57,500
2023	50,933
2024	51,000
Thereafter	183,077
	\$ 461,126

#### Note 12 — Contingencies

From time to time, the Company is involved in a variety of claims, suits, investigations and proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business, including government investigations and claims, and other claims and proceedings with respect to intellectual property, breach of contract, labor and employment, tax and other matters. Such matters could result in fines; penalties, compensatory, treble or other damages; or non-monetary relief. A violation of government contract laws and regulations could also result in the termination of its government contracts or debarment from bidding on future government contracts. Although claims, suits, investigations and proceedings are inherently uncertain and their results cannot be predicted with certainty, the Company believes that the resolution of its current pending matters will not have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

In March 2016, the Company's 52% majority-owned subsidiary TrellisWare was informed by the Civil Division of the U.S. Attorney's Office for the Southern District of California that it was investigating TrellisWare's eligibility for certain prior government contracts and whether TrellisWare's conduct in connection therewith violated the False Claims Act. An estimated loss contingency is accrued when it is probable that an asset has been impaired or a liability has been incurred and the amount of loss can be reasonably estimated. The Company regularly evaluates current information available to determine whether such accruals should be adjusted and whether new accruals are required. During the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2017, based on further developments in that investigation and TrellisWare's discussions with the U.S. Attorney's Office, the Company accrued a total loss contingency of \$11.8 million in SG&A expenses in its government systems segment, which consisted of \$11.4 million in uncharacterized damages and \$0.4 million in penalties. The impact of the loss contingency on net income attributable to Viasat, Inc. stockholders for fiscal year 2017, net of tax, was \$4.0 million, with the related amount of \$3.7 million recorded to net (loss) income attributable to noncontrolling interests, net of tax, while the impact on basic and diluted net income per share attributable to Viasat, Inc. common stockholders for fiscal year 2017 was \$0.08 per share and \$0.07 per share, respectively. As of March 31, 2017, the total loss contingency was recorded in accrued liabilities and other long term liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet in the amounts of \$8.8 million and \$3.0 million, respectively. In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, the TrellisWare investigation was settled and the accrued amount of loss contingency was paid out in full.

The Company has contracts with various U.S. government agencies. Accordingly, the Company is routinely subject to audit and review by the DCMA, the DCAA and other U.S. government agencies of its performance on government contracts, indirect rates and pricing practices, accounting and management internal control business systems, and compliance with applicable contracting and procurement laws, regulations and standards. An adverse outcome to a review or audit or other failure to comply with applicable contracting and procurement laws, regulations and standards could result in material civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions being imposed on the Company, which may include termination of contracts, forfeiture of profits, triggering of price reduction clauses, suspension of payments, significant customer refunds, fines and suspension, or a prohibition on doing business with U.S. government agencies. In addition, if the Company fails to obtain an "adequate" determination of its various accounting and management internal control business systems from applicable U.S. government agencies or if allegations of impropriety are made against it, the Company could suffer serious harm to its business or its reputation, including its ability to bid on new contracts or receive contract renewals and its competitive position in the bidding process. The Company's incurred cost audits by the DCAA have not been concluded for fiscal year 2019. As of March 31, 2019, the DCAA had completed its incurred cost audit for fiscal years 2004 and 2016 and approved the Company's incurred costs for those fiscal years, as well as approved the Company's incurred costs for fiscal years 2005 through 2015, 2017 and 2018 without further audit based on a determination of low risk. Although the Company has recorded contract revenues subsequent to fiscal year 2018 based upon an estimate of costs that the Company believes will be approved upon final audit or review, the Company does not know the outcome of any ongoing or future audits or reviews and adjustments, and if future adjustments exceed the Company's estimates, its profitability would be adversely affected. As of March 31, 2019 and 2018, the Company had \$4.9 million and \$1.6 million, respectively, in contract-related reserves for its estimate of potential refunds to customers for potential cost adjustments on several multi-year U.S. government cost reimbursable contracts. This reserve is classified as either an element of accrued liabilities or as a reduction of unbilled accounts receivable based on the status of the related contracts.

#### Note 13 — Product Warranty

The Company provides limited warranties on its products for periods of up to five years. The Company records a liability for its warranty obligations when products are shipped or they are included in long-term construction contracts based upon an estimate of expected warranty costs. Amounts expected to be incurred within 12 months are classified as accrued liabilities and amounts expected to be incurred beyond 12 months are classified as other liabilities in the consolidated financial statements. For mature products, the warranty cost estimates are based on historical experience with the particular product. For newer products that do not have a history of warranty costs, the Company bases its estimates on its experience with the technology involved and the types of failures that may occur. It is possible that the Company's underlying assumptions will not reflect the actual experience and in that case, future adjustments will be made to the recorded warranty obligation. The following table reflects the change in the Company's warranty accrual in fiscal years 2019, 2018 and 2017.

			Fiscal Y	ears Ended		
	March 3	1, 2019	March	31, 2018	Mar	ch 31, 2017
	(In thousands)					
Balance, beginning of period	\$	6,914	\$	11,058	\$	11,434
Change in liability for warranties issued in period		5,080		897		7,815
Settlements made (in cash or in kind) during the period		(4,410)		(5,041)		(8,191)
Balance, end of period	\$	7,584	\$	6,914	\$	11,058

#### Note 14 — Segment Information

The Company's reporting segments, comprised of the satellite services, commercial networks and government systems segments, are primarily distinguished by the type of customer and the related contractual requirements. The Company's satellite services segment provides satellite-based broadband and related services to residential customers, customers accessing our services via our Community and Urban Wi-Fi hotspot distribution channels, enterprises, commercial airlines and mobile broadband customers. The Company's commercial networks segment develops and offers advanced satellite and wireless broadband platforms, ground networking equipment, radio frequency and advanced microwave solutions, ASIC chip design, satellite payload development and space-to-earth connectivity systems, some of which are ultimately used by the Company's satellite services segment. The Company's government systems segment provides global mobile broadband services to military and government users and develops and offers network-centric, IP-based fixed and mobile secure communications products and solutions. The more regulated government environment is subject to unique contractual requirements and possesses economic characteristics which differ from the satellite services and commercial networks segments. The Company's segments are determined consistent with the way management currently organizes and evaluates financial information internally for making operating decisions and assessing performance.

Segment revenues and operating profits (losses) for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 were as follows:

		Fiscal Years Ended				
	1	March 31, 2019		arch 31, 2018	M	arch 31, 2017
			(In	thousands)		
Revenues:						
Satellite services						
Product (1)	\$	—	\$	664	\$	27,711
Service		684,205		588,623		601,936
Total		684,205		589,287		629,647
Commercial networks						
Product		383,547		198,034		211,458
Service		44,857		35,187		33,149
Total		428,404		233,221		244,607
Government systems						
Product		709,144		556,849		474,767
Service		246,505		215,268		210,316
Total		955,649		772,117		685,083
Elimination of intersegment revenues		_		_		
Total revenues	\$	2,068,258	\$	1,594,625	\$	1,559,337
Operating profits (losses):						
Satellite services (1)	\$	(64,321)	\$	12,018	\$	131,085
Commercial networks		(166,613)		(229,105)		(180,496)
Government systems (2)		179,969		137,131		96,658
Elimination of intersegment operating profits		_				
Segment operating (loss) profit before corporate and			_			
amortization of acquired intangible assets		(50,965)		(79,956)		47,247
Corporate		_		_		_
Amortization of acquired intangible assets		(9,655)		(12,231)		(10,788)
(Loss) income from operations	\$	(60,620)	\$	(92,187)	\$	36,459

(1) Product revenues and operating profits in the satellite services segment included \$26.8 million for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, relating to amounts realized under the Company's settlement agreement entered into in fiscal year 2015 with SS/L and its former parent company Loral. As of March 31, 2017, all payments pursuant to this settlement agreement had been recorded and no further impacts to the Company's consolidated financial statements are anticipated related to this settlement agreement.

(2) Operating profits for the government systems segment reflected \$11.8 million of SG&A expenses for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2017, relating to uncharacterized damages and penalties in connection with the False Claims Act civil investigation related to the Company's 52% majority-owned subsidiary TrellisWare. In the fourth quarter of fiscal year 2018, the TrellisWare investigation was settled and the accrued amount of loss contingency was paid out in full. See Note 12.

Assets identifiable to segments include: accounts receivable, unbilled accounts receivable, inventory, acquired intangible assets and goodwill. The Company's property and equipment, including its satellites, earth stations and other networking equipment, are assigned to corporate assets as they are available for use by the various segments throughout their estimated useful lives. Segment assets as of March 31, 2019 and March 31, 2018 were as follows:

	 As of March 31, 2019		As of March 31, 2018		
	(In thousands)				
Segment assets:					
Satellite services	\$ 85,907	\$	66,830		
Commercial networks	183,200		211,447		
Government systems	408,422		337,451		
Total segment assets	677,529		615,728		
Corporate assets	3,237,758		2,798,381		
Total assets	\$ 3,915,287	\$	3,414,109		

Other acquired intangible assets, net and goodwill included in segment assets as of March 31, 2019 and 2018 were as follows:

	Other Acquired Intangible Assets, Net							
	As of March 31, 2019		As of , March 31, 2018		h 31, March 31,		Ν	As of Aarch 31, 2018
				(In thou	usand	ls)		
Satellite services	\$	10,453	\$	16,580	\$	13,617	\$	13,991
Commercial networks		1,798		3,340		43,933		44,011
Government systems		10,050		11,942		64,169		63,083
Total	\$	22,301	\$	31,862	\$	121,719	\$	121,085

Amortization of acquired intangible assets by segment for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 was as follows:

	Fiscal Years Ended						
		March 31, 2019		larch 31, 2018	Ν	Aarch 31, 2017	
	(In thousands)						
Satellite services	\$	4,857	\$	7,622	\$	5,866	
Commercial networks		1,542		1,563		1,679	
Government systems		3,256		3,046		3,243	
Total amortization of acquired intangible assets	\$	9,655	\$	12,231	\$	10,788	

Revenue information by geographic area for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2019, March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017 was as follows:

		Fiscal Years Ended							
		March 31, 2019	March 31, 2018			March 31, 2017			
	(In thousands)								
U.S. customers	\$	1,836,304	\$	1,403,473	\$	1,352,002			
Non U.S. customers (each country individually									
insignificant)		231,954		191,152		207,335			
Total revenues	\$	2,068,258	\$	1,594,625	\$	1,559,337			

The Company distinguishes revenues from external customers by geographic area based on customer location.

The net book value of long-lived assets located outside the United States was \$70.4 million at March 31, 2019 and \$53.4 million at March 31, 2018.

# SCHEDULE II

# VALUATION AND QUALIFYING ACCOUNTS

# For the Three Fiscal Years Ended March 31, 2019

	_	Allowance for Doubtful Accounts (In thousands)
Balance, March 31, 2016	\$	1,153
Charged (credited) to costs and expenses		7,139
Deductions		(6,822)
Balance, March 31, 2017	\$	1,470
Charged (credited) to costs and expenses		8,357
Deductions		(7,800)
Balance, March 31, 2018	\$	2,027
Charged (credited) to costs and expenses		7,462
Deductions		(7,777)
Balance, March 31, 2019	\$	1,712
		Deferred Tax Asset Valuation Allowance (In thousands)
Balance, March 31, 2016	\$	17,089
Charged (credited) to costs and expenses		639
Deductions		
Balance, March 31, 2017	\$	17,728
Charged (credited) to costs and expenses		11,321
Deductions		

Deductions Balance, March 31, 2019

Balance, March 31, 2018

Charged (credited) to costs and expenses

II-1

29,049

33,499

4,450

\$

\$

Carmel Comunicaciones, S.A. de C.V. Engreen, Inc. Engreen India Private Limited Horsebridge Defence and Security Limited IOM Licensing Holding Company Limited MBC Croatia d.o.o MBC Czech Republic s.r.o. MBC France S.A.S MBC Netherlands B.V. MBC Poland LLC sp. z o.o. MBC Switzerland Sarl mmWaveBroadband Co V3GS Austria GmbH V3GS MBC Hungary Ltd V3GS SI d.o.o VGlobal Corp, S.A. de C.V. Viasat (IOM) Limited Viasat Antenna Systems S.A. Viasat Australia Pty Limited Viasat Brasil Participações Limitada Viasat Brasil Serviços de Comunicações Limitada Viasat Broadband Holdings B.V. Viasat Canada Corp. Viasat Carrier Services, Inc. Viasat China Services, Inc. Viasat Colombia S.A.S Viasat Europe Sarl (Switzerland) Viasat Germany GmbH Viasat India Pvt. Ltd. Viasat Ireland Limited Viasat Israel Ltd. Viasat Italy S.r.l. Viasat Netherlands B.V. Viasat Peru S.R.L. Viasat Satellite Holdings Limited Viasat Satellite Ventures Holdings Luxembourg S.a.r.l. Viasat Services Holding Co Viasat Technologies Limited Viasat Tecnologia S.A. de C.V. Viasat UK Limited Viasat VS3 Holdings Limited Viasat Worldwide Limited VParent, Inc. VService, Inc.

Subsidiaries

State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization

Mexico California India United Kingdom Isle of Man Croatia **Czech Republic** France Netherlands Poland Switzerland Delaware Austria Hungary Slovenia Mexico Isle of Man Switzerland Australia Brazil Brazil Netherlands Canada Delaware Delaware Colombia Switzerland Germany India Ireland Israel Italy Netherlands Peru United Kingdom Luxembourg Delaware United Kingdom Mexico United Kingdom United Kingdom Delaware Delaware Delaware

#### CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-3 (File Nos. 333-74276, 333-85522, 333-135652, 333-141238, 333-143425, 333-164556 and 333-229605) and Form S-8 (File Nos. 333-21113, 333-40396, 333-67010, 333-68757, 333-109959, 333-131382, 333-153828, 333-159708, 333-160361, 333-167379, 333-169593, 333-182015, 333-184029, 333-191326, 333-204440, 333-207064, 333-220556 and 333-228221) of Viasat, Inc. of our report dated May 28, 2019 relating to the financial statements, financial statement schedule and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 10-K.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP San Diego, California May 28, 2019

## CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Mark Dankberg, Chief Executive Officer of Viasat, Inc., certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Viasat, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 28, 2019

/s/ Mark Dankberg Mark Dankberg Chief Executive Officer

#### CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Shawn Duffy, Chief Financial Officer of Viasat, Inc., certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Viasat, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 28, 2019

<u>/s/ Shawn Duffy</u> Shawn Duffy Chief Financial Officer

## CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the undersigned officer of Viasat, Inc. (the "Company") hereby certifies, to such officer's knowledge, that:

(a) the accompanying annual report on Form 10-K of the Company for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

(b) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: May 28, 2019

/s/ Mark Dankberg Mark Dankberg Chief Executive Officer

## CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the undersigned officer of Viasat, Inc. (the "Company") hereby certifies, to such officer's knowledge, that:

(a) the accompanying annual report on Form 10-K of the Company for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2019 (the "Report") fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and

(b) the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Dated: May 28, 2019

/s/ Shawn Duffy Shawn Duffy

Chief Financial Officer